



**US Army Corps
of Engineers®**
Wilmington District

Solicitation No. W912PM21R0001

Construct SOF Group Headquarters Fort Bragg, NC

RTA Specifications

Specifications - Volume 2 of 4

September 2020



Mason & Hanger

A Day & Zimmermann Company

RTA SUBMITTAL

SOF Group Headquarters
PN 87437, FY21
Ft. Bragg, North Carolina

SPECIFICATIONS
VOLUME 2 of 3
Divisions 8-23

August 2020

Solicitation No: W912PM21R0001

M&H Project #: 145.05

prepared for



**US Army Corps
of Engineers**

Wilmington District

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 22 00.00 10	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 30 00	NON-DISCLOSURE/DATA SHARING AGREEMENT
01 32 01.00 37	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL REGISTER
01 33 29.00 37	SUSTAINABILITY
01 35 26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 10	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 00.15 10	RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)
01 45 35	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 45 35	STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 74 19.00 37	CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 10	FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
01 91 00.00 37	COMMISSIONING
01 91 00.00 37	BASIS OF DESIGN
01 91 00.00 37	OWNERS PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
01 91 00.00 37	PRELIMINARY COMMISSIONING PLAN

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 11 13.00 10	STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING
03 15 00.00 10	CONCRETE ACCESSORIES
03 20 00.00 10	CONCRETE REINFORCING
03 30 00.00 10	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 35 00.00 10	CONCRETE FINISHING
03 39 00.00 10	CONCRETE CURING
03 42 13.00 10	PLANT-PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS FOR BELOW GRADE CONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 30 00	STEEL DECKS
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00	METAL STAIRS
05 52 00	METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 05 23	PRESSURE TESTING AN AIR BARRIER SYSTEM FOR AIR TIGHTNESS
07 21 13	BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 24 00	EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07 27 10.00 10	BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
07 27 19.01	SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 27 26	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
07 60 00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 14.00 20	STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 81 00	SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16	ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00	WOOD DOORS
08 33 23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 34 59	VAULT DOORS AND DAY GATES
08 34 73	SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES
08 44 00	CURTAIN WALL AND GLAZED ASSEMBLIES
08 51 13	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE
08 71 00	HARDWARE SCHEDULE
08 81 00	GLAZING
08 91 00	METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00	SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 62 38	STATIC-CONTROL FLOORING
09 65 00	RESILIENT FLOORING
09 65 66	RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
09 68 00	CARPETING
09 68 13	MODULAR FLOORING FOR COMMERCIAL APPLICATION
09 69 13	RIGID GRID ACCESS FLOORING
09 90 00	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 11 00	VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
10 14 00.10	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 14 00.20	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 22 39	FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
10 26 00	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 51 26 PLASTIC LOCKERS AND BENCHES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 48 13 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 48 00 ANTI-TERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION BRACING FOR MECHANICAL
EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 24 23 HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 10 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER
BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 11 25 FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 52 00 HEATING BOILERS
23 64 10 WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
23 81 00.00 20 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
25 05 11.01 CCI LIST HVAC
25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS (FIRE
ALARM ONLY)
25 05 11.02 CCI LIST FLS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 00.00 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 09 23.00 40 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS
26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 32 33.00 10 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) SYSTEM ABOVE 15 KVA
CAPACITY

26 36 00.00 10	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
26 41 00	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 14.00 10	CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
27 05 29.00 10	PROTECTIVE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (PDS) FOR SIPRNET COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS
27 10 00	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
27 51 16	AUDIO VISUAL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 08 10	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING
28 10 05	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)
28 31 76	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	EARTHWORK
31 05 22	GEOTEXTILES USED AS FILTERS
31 11 00	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 31 16.13	CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 19	FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
32 05 33	LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT
32 11 23	AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32 12 13	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 16	HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
32 13 13.06	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES
32 16 19	CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS
32 17 23	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 32 23	SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK RETAINING WALL
32 92 19	SEEDING
32 92 23	SODDING
32 93 00	EXTERIOR PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 30 00	SANITARY SEWERAGE
33 40 00	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 46 16	SUBDRAINAGE PIPING
33 61 13.13	PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION
33 71 02	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
 - 2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors
- 2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS
- 2.3 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS
- 2.4 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Shelves for Dutch Doors
 - 2.5.2 Astragals
 - 2.5.3 Moldings
- 2.6 INSULATION CORES
- 2.7 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
 - 2.7.1 Welded Frames
 - 2.7.2 Mullions and Transom Bars
 - 2.7.3 Stops and Beads
 - 2.7.4 Cased Openings
 - 2.7.5 Anchors
 - 2.7.5.1 Wall Anchors
 - 2.7.5.2 Floor Anchors
- 2.8 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
 - 2.8.1 Labels
 - 2.8.2 Oversized Doors
 - 2.8.3 Astragal on Fire Doors
- 2.9 WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 2.10 HARDWARE PREPARATION
- 2.11 FINISHES
 - 2.11.1 Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.11.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
- 2.12 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 2.12.1 Grouted Frames
- 2.13 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Frames
 - 3.1.2 Doors
 - 3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

PN87437, SOF Group Headquarters
Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Solicitation No. W912PM21R0001

3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A879/A879M (2012) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface

ASTM C578 (2018) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C591 (2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C612 (2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

ASTM D2863 (2017a) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ASTM E1300 (2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM F2248 (2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA 810 (2009) Hollow Metal Doors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252 (2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111 (2009) Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and Accessories

SDI/DOOR 113 (2001; R2006) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.4 (2011) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcing

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C (2016) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames; G

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of Doors; G

Schedule of Frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for

exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Provide standard steel doors in the door size(s), design(s), materials, construction, gages, and finish as specified for standard steel doors and complying with the requirements of NAAMM HMMA 810. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Provide insulated steel doors with a core of polyurethane foam; face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 18 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Provide to doors and frames a phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Test doors in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and meet the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware. Provide doors 1-3/4 inch thick. Provide insulated steel doors and frames at exterior locations.

2.4 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS

Provide sound rated doors with a Sound Transmission Class (STC) as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Shelves for Dutch Doors

SDI/DOOR 111. Fabricate shelves of steel not lighter than 16 gage, 6 inches wide. Provide brackets of stock type fabricated of the same metal used to fabricate shelves.

2.5.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies.

2.5.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Provide muntins that interlock at intersections and are fitted plus welded to stationary moldings.

2.6 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores of the type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

- a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.7 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, sidelights, cased openings, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.7.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.7.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions and transom bars of closed or tubular construction with heads and jambs butt-welded together or knock-down for field assembly. Bottom of door mullions must have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.7.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.7.4 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.7.5 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.7.5.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

2.7.5.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.8 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 takes precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.8.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.8.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.8.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.9 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.10 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or lightproof or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.11 FINISHES

2.11.1 Factory-Primed Finish

Thoroughly clean all surfaces of doors and frames then chemically treat and factory prime with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.11.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Provide for exterior and latrine steel doors only.

2.12 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

2.12.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.13 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Structural Calculations
 - 1.2.1.1 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance
 - 1.2.2 Air Infiltration
 - 1.2.3 Water Penetration
 - 1.2.4 Thermal Transmittance, Solar Heat Gain, Visible Light Transmittance
 - 1.2.4.1 U-Factor
 - 1.2.4.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)
 - 1.2.4.3 Visible Light Transmittance (VLT)
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.5.1 Shop Drawing
 - 1.5.2 Finish Samples
 - 1.5.3 Design Analysis
 - 1.5.4 Test Reports
 - 1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Data
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Engineer Qualifications for Blast Design

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Anchors
 - 2.2.2 Weatherstripping
 - 2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames
 - 2.2.4 Fasteners
 - 2.2.5 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.6 Aluminum Paint
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Aluminum Frames
 - 2.3.2 Aluminum Doors
 - 2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors
 - 2.3.3 Welding and Fastening
 - 2.3.4 Weatherstripping
 - 2.3.5 Anchors
 - 2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware
 - 2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing
 - 2.3.8 Finishes
 - 2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating
 - 2.3.8.2 Organic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals
 - 3.2.1.1 Protection
 - 3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals
 - 3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete
 - 3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
- 3.3 SEALING AROUND ASSEMBLIES
- 3.4 CLEANING
- 3.5 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2603 (2017a) Voluntary Specification,
Performance Requirements and Test
Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings
on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B209M (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221M (2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air
Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure
Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E331 (2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for
Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,

Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM F1642/F1642M (2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing
and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast
Loadings

ASTM F2247 (2011; R 2017) Standard Test Method for
Metal Doors Used in Blast Resistant
Applications (Equivalent Static Load
Method)

ASTM F2927 (2012) Standard Test Method for Door
Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100 (2014) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200 (2014) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain
Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at
Normal Incidence

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural Calculations

1.2.1.1 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance

Provide doors meeting the minimum antiterrorism performance as specified
in the paragraphs below.

a. Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach
described above, glazed opening framing members, anchors, and glazing
may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the glazed opening
system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very
low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M associated with
the applicable low level of protection for the project.

b. Standard Airblast Test Method

Testing in accordance with ASTM F2927 may be by shock tube or arena
test. Perform the test on the entire proposed door assembly, which
must include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing/support
system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Install door
system anchorage that replicates the method of installation to be used
for the project. Utilize the fasteners and anchorage methods used to
attach the tested door assembly that are representative of the actual
door installation. Demonstrate by calculation any deviations in
actual installation of the connections or the connected elements from
those tested to provide the damage level as indicated below.

The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test must be as
follows: peak positive pressure of in pounds per square inch (psi);
and peak positive phase impulse of in pounds per square inch -

millisecond (psi-msec).

The acceptance criteria for the proposed door systems, as determined by the damage level/door response damage criteria of ASTM F2247 or ASTM F2927, will provide a performance equivalent to or better than a category III; door damage level rating. Door glazing performance must be equivalent to or better than H4-Low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration per door leaf cannot exceed 0.6 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E331, there can be no water penetration at a pressure of 2.86 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.2.4 Thermal Transmittance, Solar Heat Gain, Visible Light Transmittance

Provide products bearing NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration verifying compliance with requirements for each assembly indicated. An NFRC Bid Report, or approved equal, for field assembled exterior doors may be submitted in lieu of Project Label Certificates for Fenestration if such reports are created in accordance with NFRC CAMP procedures and are provided by the manufacturer. Such alternate reports may be submitted with shop drawings, however, NFRC validated Project Label Certificates for Fenestration are required as a Closeout Submittal. Contact NFRC for information on NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 Compliance and Monitoring Program (CAMP) rating requirements:

<http://www.nfrc.org/industry/certification/compliance-and-monitoring-program-camp/>

1.2.4.1 U-Factor

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC as having a whole window U-factor of 1.02 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 100.

1.2.4.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole window SHGC of 0.58 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.2.4.3 Visible Light Transmittance (VLT)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC with a whole window VLT of 44 or greater as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis; G

Structural Calculations for Deflection and Antiterrorism; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Infiltration; G

Water Penetration; G

Standard Airblast; G

SD-07 Certificates

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustments, Cleaning, and Maintenance; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration; G

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on non-absorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Shop Drawing

Indicate elevations and sections for each type of door and frame assembly. Show sizes and details of each assembly, frame construction, thickness and gages of metal, details of door and frame construction, proposed method(s) of anchorage, glazing details, provisions for an location of hardware, method and materials for flashing and weatherstripping, miscellaneous trim, installation details, and other related items necessary for a complete representation of all components. A qualified blast engineer must perform testing or calculations for door system design resistance to specified blast loads.

1.5.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.5.3 Design Analysis

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of door unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum antiterrorism standards required by paragraph MINIMUM ANTITERRORISM PERFORMANCE, unless conformance is demonstrated by standard blast test results. Calculations verifying the performance of each door proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The door components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, must be reflected in the shop drawings.

1.5.4 Test Reports

Test door assembly including glazing for evaluation of hazards generated from airblast loading in accordance with ASTM F2247 or ASTM F2927 by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing. This test method and the resulting data are valid for the door size tested and smaller doors of identical construction.

For minimum Antiterrorism doors, in lieu of a Design Analysis, submit results of standard blast testing, included in a test report, providing information in accordance with ASTM F2247 or ASTM F2927, as prepared by the independent testing agency performing the test. The test results must demonstrate the ability of each door proposed for use to withstand the blast loading parameters and achieve the damage level rating specified in paragraph TESTING.

Testing in accordance with ASTM F2927 may be by shock tube or arena test. Perform the test on the entire proposed door assembly, which must include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing/support system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Install door system anchorage that replicates the method of installation to be used for the project. Utilize the fasteners and anchorage methods used to attach the tested door assembly that are representative of the actual door installation. Demonstrate by calculation any deviations in actual installation of the connections or the connected elements from those tested to provide the damage level as indicated below.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance of each type of assembly indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Engineer Qualifications for Blast Design

All blast design calculations must be performed by or under the direct supervision of a registered engineer with a minimum of 5 years' experience performing blast design. The engineering firm performing the blast design must be able to demonstrate experience on similar size projects using similar design methods to meet the requirements outlined in this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, trim, and accessories. Coordinate side lites, window walls, adjacent curtainwall with Section 08 44 00 CURTAIN WALL AND GLAZED ASSEMBLIES.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B221M, ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B209M, ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips. Provide aluminum materials that include a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Aluminum door manufacturer's standard aluminum paint.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches on center. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and minimum 1-3/4 inch thick. minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal; include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Provide bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges. Provide double-acting doors rounded edges at hinge stile, lock stile, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Provide doors with wide stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and must have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping must be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. During installation, verify doors swing freely and close positively. Refer to paragraph AIR INFILTRATION for air leakage requirements and testing.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inch apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Coordinate requirements with Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45. Provide integral color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil to 0.7 mil integral color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A42, Architectural Class I 0.7 mil or thicker or electrolytically deposited color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil to 0.7 mil electrolytically deposited color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A44, Architectural Class I 0.7 mil or thicker finish. Provide material(s) in color(s) as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.8.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a baked enamel finish in accordance with AAMA 2603 with total dry film thickness minimum 0.8 mil. Finish color to be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and the approved shop drawings. Install anchorage that complies with applicable structural requirements. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick minimum stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph ALUMINUM DOORS. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact to dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.1 Protection

Provide one of the following systems to protect surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals:

- a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.
- b. Apply elastomeric sealant between aluminum and dissimilar metals in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- c. Paint dissimilar metals with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.
- d. Use a non-absorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting aluminum, paint the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and seal joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 SEALING AROUND ASSEMBLIES

Seal all penetrations of the air barrier by sealing around door openings as necessary to achieve compliance with air leakage requirements indicated in the requirements of Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 07 05 23 PRESSURE TESTING AN AIR BARRIER SYSTEM FOR AIR TIGHTNESS. Flash all doors with corrosion resistant flashing to prevent water intrusion.

3.4 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's written recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades
 - 1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood
 - 1.3.3 Indoor Air Quality Certification
 - 1.3.3.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Flush Doors
 - 2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
 - 2.1.2 Acoustical Doors
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Door Light Openings
 - 2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Marking
 - 2.3.2 Quality and Construction
 - 2.3.3 Preservative Treatment
 - 2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds
 - 2.3.5 Prefitting
 - 2.3.6 Finishes
 - 2.3.6.1 Factory Finish
 - 2.3.6.2 Color
- 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS (2nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90 (2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120 (2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001 (2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770 Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A (2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A (2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance

with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Recycled Content for Door Cores; S

Accessories

Sample Warranty

Sound Transmission Class Rating; G

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Flush Wood Doors; S

Indoor Air Quality for Particleboard and Agrifiber Door Cores: S

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on acoustical doors.

1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.3.3 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.3.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware. Provide certified sustainably harvested flush wood doors.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide heavy duty, PC-5 typical core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of custom grade red oak. Hardwood veneers must be book matched individual pieces of face veneer, pair and set match

for sets of doors. Door cores must have a minimum recycled content of 45 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for door cores. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard and agrifiber door cores.

2.1.2 Acoustical Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating of 35 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings. Provide moldings for doors to receive natural finish of the same wood species and color as the wood face veneers. Provide moldings on the exterior doors with sloped surfaces.

2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations including exterior doors with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.5 Prefitting

Provide factory prefinished and factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing

necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows:

AWI AWS Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating is AWI AWS premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.6.2 Color

Provide door finish colors as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

- a. Cycle-slam: Heavy Duty Doors: 500,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A .
- b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Heavy Duty doors: 475 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.1.1 Overhead Coiling Door Detail Shop Drawings
 - 2.1.2 Performance Requirements
 - 2.1.2.1 Wind Loading
 - 2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life
- 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors
 - 2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction
 - 2.2.1.2 Curtain Bottom Bar
 - 2.2.1.3 Locks
 - 2.2.1.4 Weather Stripping
 - 2.2.1.5 Locking Devices
 - 2.2.1.6 Safety Interlock
 - 2.2.1.7 Overhead Drum
 - 2.2.1.8 Slats
 - 2.2.2 Hardware
 - 2.2.2.1 Guides
 - 2.2.2.2 Equipment Supports
 - 2.2.2.3 Hood
 - 2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism
 - 2.2.3.1 Brackets
 - 2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels
 - 2.2.3.3 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance
 - 2.2.3.4 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly
 - 2.2.4 Manual Door Operators
 - 2.2.4.1 Manual Push-Up Door Operators
 - 2.2.5 Electric Door Operators
 - 2.2.5.1 Door-Operator Types
 - 2.2.5.2 Electric Motors
 - 2.2.5.3 Motor Bearings
 - 2.2.5.4 Motor Starters, Controls, and Enclosures
 - 2.2.5.5 Control Enclosures
 - 2.2.5.6 Transformer
 - 2.2.5.7 Safety-Edge Device
 - 2.2.5.8 Remote-Control Stations
 - 2.2.5.9 Speed-Reduction Units

- 2.2.5.10 Chain Drives
- 2.2.5.11 Brakes
- 2.2.5.12 Clutches
- 2.2.5.13 Weather/Smoke Seal Sensing Edge
- 2.2.6 Surface Finishing

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Field Painted Finish
- 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 - 3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions
 - 3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment
 - 3.2.1.2 Cleaning
- 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.3.1 Warranty
 - 3.3.2 Operation And Maintenance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B29.400 (2001; (R 2008) (R 2013) (R 2018))
Combination, "H" Type Mill Chains, and Sprockets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A27/A27M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application

ASTM A307 (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A653/A653M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A666 (2015) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

ASTM A780/A780M (2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for

Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of
Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A924/A924M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM F568M	(2007) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA ST 1	(1988; R 1994; R 1997) Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

Electric Door Operators; G

Bottom Bars; G

Guides; G

Mounting Brackets; G

Overhead Drum; G

Hood; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Hardware; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

Electric Door Operators; G

SD-05 Design Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Hardware; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

Electric Door Operators; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Devices; G

Procedures; G

Manufacture's Brochures; G

Parts Lists; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Store doors in an adequately ventilated dry location that is free from dirt and dust, water, or other contaminants. Store in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Doors to be coiling type, with interlocking slats, complete with anchoring and door hardware, guides, hood, and operating mechanisms, and designed for use on openings as indicated. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Overhead Coiling Door Detail Shop Drawings

Provide installation drawings for overhead coiling door assemblies which show: elevations of each door type, shape and thickness of materials, finishes, details of joints and connections, details of guides and fittings, rough opening dimensions, location and description of hardware, anchorage locations, and counterbalancing mechanism and door operator details. Show locations of replaceable fusible links on wiring diagrams for power, signal and controls. Include a schedule showing the location of each door with the drawings.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Wind Loading

Design and fabricate door assembly to withstand the wind loading pressure of at least 35 pounds per square foot with a maximum deflection of 1/120 of the opening width. Provide test data showing compliance with ASTM E330/E330M. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested. Ensure complete assembly meets or exceeds the requirements of ASCE 7.

2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

Design all portions of the door, hardware and operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the fully open position, and returns to the closed position.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors

2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction

Provide curtain slats fabricated from Grade A steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with the additional requirement of a minimum yield point

of 33,000 psi. Provide sheets, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M.

Fabricate doors from interlocking cold-rolled slats, with section profiles as specified, designed to withstand the specified wind loading. Ensure the provided slats are continuous without splices for the width of the door.

2.2.1.2 Curtain Bottom Bar

Install curtain bottom bars as pairs of angles from the manufacturer's standard steel, stainless and aluminum extrusions not less than 2.0 by 2.0-inches by 0.188-inch. Ensure steel extrusions conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Stainless steel extrusions conforming to ASTM A666, Type 304. Aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221. Galvanize angles and fasteners in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Coat welds and abrasions with paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

2.2.1.3 Locks

Provide end and/or wind locks of Grade B cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM A924/A924M. Secure locks at every other curtain slat.

2.2.1.4 Weather Stripping

Ensure weather-stripping at the door-head and jamb is 1/8-inch thick sheet of natural or neoprene rubber with air baffles. Secure weather stripping to the insides of hoods with galvanized-steel fasteners through continuous galvanized-steel pressure bars at least 5/8-inch wide and 1/8-inch thick.

Ensure threshold weather-stripping is 1/8-inch thick sheet natural or neoprene rubber secured to the bottom bars.

Provide weather-stripping of natural or neoprene rubber conforming to ASTM D2000.

2.2.1.5 Locking Devices

Ensure slide bolt engages through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

Provide a locking device assembly which includes cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

2.2.1.6 Safety Interlock

Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.2.1.7 Overhead Drum

Fabricate drums from nominal 0.028-inch thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 (Z275) zinc coating, complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.2.1.8 Slats

No. 5F, 18 gauge, Grade 40 steel, ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel zinc coating.

2.2.2 Hardware

Ensure all hardware conforms to ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A307, ASTM F568M, and ASTM A27/A27M.

2.2.2.1 Guides

Fabricate curtain jamb guides from the manufacturer's standard angles or channels of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated. Provide guides with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, and to withstand loading. Ensure curtain operates smoothly. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment.

Ensure guides are roll-formed steel channel bolted to angle or structural grade, three angle assembly of steel to form a slot of sufficient depth to retain curtains in guides to achieve 20 psf windload standard. Guides may be provided with integral windlock bars and removable bottom bar stops.

2.2.2.2 Equipment Supports

Fabricate door-operating equipment supports from the manufacturer's standard steel shapes and plates conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Size the shapes and plates in accordance with the industry standards for the size, weight, and type of door installation.

2.2.2.3 Hood

Provide a hood with a minimum 24-gauge sheet metal, flanged at top for attachment to header and flanged at bottom to provide longitudinal stiffness. The hood encloses the curtain coil and counterbalance mechanism.

2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism

Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted, around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.2.3.1 Brackets

Provide the manufacturer's standard mounting brackets with one located at each end of the counterbalance barrel conforming to ASTM A48/A48M. Provide brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel.

Brackets will be of 1/4-inch minimum thick steel plates, with permanently sealed ball bearings. Designed to enclose ends of coil and provide support of counterbalance pipe at each end.

2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels

Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed,

structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M. Ensure the barrel is of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats. Limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inch per foot of span under full load.

Curtain to be coiled on a pipe of sufficient size to carry door load with deflection not to exceed 0.033 inches per foot of door span and to be correctly balanced by helical springs, oil tempered torsion type. Use cast iron barrel plugs to anchor springs to tension shaft and pipe.

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that effort to operate manually operated units does not exceed 25 lbs. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.3.3 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance

Fabricate rod from the manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

2.2.3.4 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting the curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that maximum effort to operate does not exceed 25 pounds. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.4 Manual Door Operators

2.2.4.1 Manual Push-Up Door Operators

Equip door with manufacturer's recommended lifting handles, locks, and latches. Adjust counterbalance mechanisms so that the required lift or pull for operation does not exceed 25 pounds unless another type of door operator is indicated. Design operating mechanisms so that the curtain can be stopped at any point in its upward or downward travel and remains in that position until pushed to the fully open or closed position.

2.2.5 Electric Door Operators

Provide electrical wiring and door operating controls conforming to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

Electric door-operator assemblies needs to be the sizes and capacities

recommended and provided by the door manufacturer for specified doors. Furnish complete assemblies with electric motors and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear reduction units, solenoid-operated brakes, clutch, remote-control stations, manual or automatic control devices, and accessories as required for proper operation of the doors.

Design the operators so that motors may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch adjustment and affecting the emergency auxiliary operators.

Provide a manual operator of crank-gear or chain-gear mechanisms with a release clutch to permit manual operation of doors in case of power failure. Arrange the emergency manual operator so that it may be put into and out of operation from floor level, and its use does not affect the adjustment of the limit switches. Provide an electrical or mechanical device that automatically disconnects the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged.

2.2.5.1 Door-Operator Types

Provide an operator mounted to the inside front wall on the left or right side of door and connected to door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is required for this type of mounting. Wall mounted operator can also be mounted above or below shaft; if above shaft, headroom is required.

2.2.5.2 Electric Motors

Provide motors which are the high-starting-torque, reversible, constant-duty electrical type with overload protection of sufficient torque and horsepower to move the door in either direction from any position. Ensure they produce a door-travel speed of not less than 8 nor more than 12 inches per second without exceeding the horsepower rating.

Provide motors which conform to NEMA MG 1 designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency to the requirements specified.

2.2.5.3 Motor Bearings

Select bearings with bronze-sleeve or heavy-duty ball or roller antifriction type with full provisions for the type of thrust imposed by the specific duty load.

Pre-lubricate and factory seal bearings in motors less than 1/2 horsepower.

Equip motors coupled to worm-gear reduction units with either ball or roller bearings.

Equip bearings in motors 1/2 horsepower or larger with lubrication service fittings. Fit lubrication fittings with color-coded plastic or metal dust caps.

In any motor, bearings that are lubricated at the factory for extended duty periods do not need to be lubricated for a given number of operating hours. Display this information on an appropriate tag or label on the motor with instructions for lubrication cycle maintenance.

2.2.5.4 Motor Starters, Controls, and Enclosures

Provide each door motor with: a factory-wired, unfused, disconnect switch; a reversing, across-the-line magnetic starter with thermal overload protection; 120-volt operating coils with a control transformer limit switch; and a safety interlock assembled in a NEMA ICS 6 type enclosure as specified herein. Ensure control equipment conforms to NEMA ICS 2.

Provide adjustable switches, electrically interlocked with the motor controls and set to stop the door automatically at the fully open and fully closed position.

2.2.5.5 Control Enclosures

Provide control enclosures that conform to NEMA ICS 6 for oil-tight and dust-tight NEMA Type 13.

2.2.5.6 Transformer

Provide starters with 230/460 to 115 volt control transformers with one secondary fuse when required to reduce the voltage on control circuits to 120 volts or less. Provide a transformer conforming to NEMA ST 1.

2.2.5.7 Safety-Edge Device

Provide each door with a pneumatic safety device extending the full width of the door and located within a U-section neoprene or rubber astragal, mounted on the bottom rail of the bottom door section. Device needs to immediately stop and reverse the door upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening during downward travel and cause the door to return to full-open position. A safety device is not a substitute for a limit switch.

Connect safety device to the control circuit through a retracting safety cord and reel.

2.2.5.8 Remote-Control Stations

Provide interior remote control stations which are full-guarded, momentary-contact three-button, heavy-duty, surface-mounted NEMA ICS 6 type enclosures as specified. Mark buttons "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." Ensure the "CLOSE" button requires a constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed, ensure the door stops instantly and remains in the stopped position. From the stopped position, the door may then be operated in either direction.

2.2.5.9 Speed-Reduction Units

Provide speed-reduction units consisting of hardened-steel worm and bronze worm gear assemblies running in oil or grease and inside a sealed casing, coupled to the motor through a flexible coupling. Drive shafts need to rotate on ball- or roller-bearing assemblies that are integral with the unit.

Provide minimum ratings of speed reduction units in accordance with AGMA provisions for class of service.

Ground worm gears to provide accurate thread form; machine teeth for all

other types of gearing. Surface harden all gears.

Provide antifriction type bearings equipped with oil seals.

2.2.5.10 Chain Drives

Provide roller chains that are a power-transmission series steel roller type conforming to ASME B29.400, with a minimum safety factor of 10 times the design load.

Heat-treat or otherwise harden roller-chain side bars, rollers, pins, and bushings.

Provide high-carbon steel chain sprockets with machine-cut hardened teeth, finished bore and keyseat, and hollow-head setscrews.

2.2.5.11 Brakes

Provide 360-degree shoe brakes or shoe and drum brakes. Ensure the brakes are solenoid-operated and electrically interlocked to the control circuit to set automatically when power is interrupted.

2.2.5.12 Clutches

Ensure clutches are either the 4-inch diameter, multiple face, externally adjustable friction type or adjustable centrifugal type.

2.2.5.13 Weather/Smoke Seal Sensing Edge

Provide automatic stop control by an automatic sensing switch within neoprene astragal extending the full width of door bottom bar.

Provide an electric sensing edge device. Ensure the door immediately stops downward travel when contact occurs before door fully closes. Provide a self-monitoring wireless sensing edge connection to the motor operator; eliminating the need for a physical traveling electric cord connection between bottom bar sensing edge device and motor operator. Supervised system alters normal door operation; preventing damage, injury or death due to an inoperable sensing edge system.

2.2.6 Surface Finishing

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in the same metal component are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install overhead coiling door assembly, anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Upon completion of installation, ensure doors are free from all distortion.

Install overhead coiling doors, motors, hoods, and operators at the

mounting locations as indicated for each door in the contract documents and as required by the manufacturer.

Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility and as required by the manufacturer.

3.1.1.1 Field Painted Finish

Ensure field painted steel doors and frames are in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and manufacturer's written instructions. Protect weather stripping from paint. Ensure finishes are free of scratches or other blemishes.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions

After installation, adjust hardware and moving parts. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer to provide smooth operating functions for ease movement, free of warping, twisting, or distortion of the door assembly.

Adjust seals to provide weather-tight fit around entire perimeter.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

Test the door opening and closing operation when activated by controls or alarm-connected fire-release system. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

Test and make final adjustment of new doors at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment

Not more than 90 calendar days after completion and acceptance of the project, examine, lubricate, test, and re-adjust doors as required for proper operation.

3.2.1.2 Cleaning

Clean aluminum and stainless steel doors in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Warranty

Furnish a written guarantee that the helical spring and counterbalance mechanism are free from defects in material and workmanship for not less than two years after completion and acceptance of the project.

Warrant that upon notification by the Government, any defects in material, workmanship, and door operation are immediately correct within the same time period covered by the guarantee, at no cost to the Government.

3.3.2 Operation And Maintenance

Submit 6 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies, including the following items:

Devices

Manual Door Operators

Electric Door Operators

Hood

Counterbalancing Mechanism

Painting

Procedures

Manufacture's Brochures

Parts Lists

Provide operation and maintenance manuals which are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, operating procedures, and safety precautions. Provide test data that is legible and of good quality.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 34 59

VAULT DOORS AND DAY GATES

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME
- 2.3 DAY GATE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 34 59

VAULT DOORS AND DAY GATES
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-D-600 (Rev D, Am 1; Am 4) Door, Vault, Security

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C (2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY for project LEED BD+C local/ regional materials and recycled content and LEED documentation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that reviews the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Vault Door Unit; G
Day Gate; G

SD-03 Product Data

Vault Door and Frame

SD-07 Certificates

Vault Door and Frame

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver door and frame assemblies to the jobsite in a protective covering with the brand and name clearly marked thereon. Inspect materials delivered to the jobsite for damage, and unload them with a minimum of handling. Store in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and allowing easy access for inspection and handling. Store door assemblies off the floor on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Prevent damage to doors and frames during handling. Replace damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The vault door unit shall be a steel security-vault type door with frame, day gate, and ramp type threshold, which is a standard product of a manufacturer specializing in this type of fabrication. Submit drawings showing head, jamb, and sill sections, and elevations of the doors and gate.

2.2 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

Design and construct the door and frame assembly in conformance with FS AA-D-600. Provide a door which is Class 5-A, Type IL - left opening swing with optical device, Style H - hand change combination lock, Design S - single lock. The optical device must permit observation from the inside to the outside of the vault. Submit manufacturer's catalog data including catalog cuts and brochures showing that the proposed vault door unit conforms with the requirements in FS AA-D-600, and has been tested and approved by the General Services Administration (GSA). Submit certification stating that the vault-door units that do not bear the GSA label are constructed to Class 5-A standards.

2.3 DAY GATE

Provide a dutch day gate which is the manufacturer's standard product designed for use with the vault door furnished, and that provides access control and visual security and material, equipment, and weapons issue. The gate shall: be hinged on the same side as the vault door, swing into the vault, and have a locking device operable from both sides by key. Gate shall include an issue port hatch and 12 gage thick steel shelf. The issue port shall be a framed 8 by 12 inch opening with a minimum 22 gage thick steel protective door (hatch cover) which is hinged and lockable from the interior side. Weld the issue port frame to the day gate. The shelf shall be 6 inches deep by width to match the port hatch. Provide the manufacturer's standard finish. The day gate shall not interfere with the operation of vault door inner escape device.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the vault door assembly in strict compliance with the printed

instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer. Install the day gate in a manner that does not interfere with operation of the release handle on the inside of the vault door. After installation, adjust the door, the locking mechanism, and the inner escape device for proper operation. Submit printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 34 73

SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES

02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Compliance and Labeling
 - 1.3.1.1 Category A Positive Pressure Fire Door Construction
 - 1.3.1.2 Category B Positive Pressure Fire Door Construction
 - 1.3.1.3 Labeling
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.1.1 Door Design
 - 2.1.1.2 Frame Design
 - 2.1.2 Performance Requirements
 - 2.1.2.1 STC (Sound Transmission Classification) Rating
 - 2.1.2.2 Radio Frequency (RF) Mitigation
- 2.2 FABRICATION
 - 2.2.1 Steel Sound Retardant Doors
 - 2.2.2 Wood Sound Retardant Doors
 - 2.2.3 Door Finishing
- 2.3 COMPONENTS
 - 2.3.1 Frames
 - 2.3.2 Hardware Reinforcements
 - 2.3.3 Anchors
 - 2.3.4 Door Hardware
 - 2.3.5 Perimeter Intumescent Seals and Gasketing
 - 2.3.6 Thresholds
- 2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.4.1 Sound Transmission Classification
 - 2.4.2 Positive Pressure
 - 2.4.3 Cam Lift Hinges
 - 2.4.4 Guarantee

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Frame Painting and Cleaning
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Frame
 - 3.2.2 Door
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Testing and Performance

PN87437, SOF Group Headquarters
Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Solicitation No. W912PM21R0001

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 34 73

SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES

02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS (2nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2017a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM A108 (2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM D1056 (2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

ASTM E1289 (2008; R 2016) Standard Specification for Reference Specimen for Sound Transmission Loss

ASTM E336 (2016a) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Insulation in Buildings

ASTM E413 (2016) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation

ASTM E90	(2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3) Life Safety Code

NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hollow Metal Sound Retardant Doors; G

Wood Sound Retardant Doors; G

Door Frames; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hollow Metal Sound Retardant Doors; G

Wood Sound Retardant Doors; G

Door Frames; G

Door Hardware; G

Thresholds; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wind Loading Tests; G

Water Leakage Tests; G

Acoustical Tests; G

Air Infiltration Tests; G

Positive Pressure Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Hollow Metal Sound Retardant Doors; G

Wood Sound Retardant Doors; G

Door Frames; G

Door Hardware; G

Intumescent Seals, Gasketing and Door Bottoms; G

Thresholds; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Ensure work within this section is designed and furnished by one manufacturer, who has been engaged in the manufacture of Sound Retardant Hollow Metal Door systems for at least five years prior to the start of this work.

Provide acoustic assemblies manufactured by a single source specializing in the production of this type work for a minimum of 5 years.

1.3.1 Compliance and Labeling

1.3.1.1 Category A Positive Pressure Fire Door Construction

Where requirements for positive pressure are met, include for doors all requirements as part of the door construction per Category A guidelines as published by ITS/Warnock-Hersey. Intumescent is not allowed on the frame. Apply smoke gasketing around the perimeter of the frame to meet the "S" smoke rating is permissible in instances where smoke control is required.

1.3.1.2 Category B Positive Pressure Fire Door Construction

Conform all door openings to the applicable portions of NFPA 101 and NFPA 252. Incorporate field applied intumescent materials, applied by a licensed installer according to the manufacturers' instructions. Keep instructions on file. Additional gasketing may be required to meet the 'S' smoke rating. Submit Certificate for intumescent seals, gasketing and door bottoms.

1.3.1.3 Labeling

Ensure all positive pressure door assemblies carry the fire label for the complete opening, clearly identifying the:

- a. Manufacturer
- b. Third party testing and certification agency
- c. Fire door rating
- d. Installation limitations
- e. Compatible frame, hardware component ratings
- f. Compatible lite or vision panel component ratings
- g. Required building code information, including temperature and smoke rating

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship all doors in the manufacturer's undamaged individual cartons, securely bundled and wrapped with moisture-resistant covers and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions in a dry, clean, and ventilated area.

Deliver and store wood doors in the building following the installation of concrete, terrazzo, plaster, or other wet materials, and only after the building has dried out and has a roof.

Store all materials on planks in a dry location. Store doors and frames vertically with minimum 6 airspace between. Store doors on the edge to eliminate any potential damage to the door bottom seal. Cover all material to protect from damage but in a manner to allow proper circulation.

Maintain relative humidity in the building between 30 and 65 percent. Maintain the ambient temperature at 60 degrees F minimum at the time of installation of wood doors.

Perform final adjustment of seals when temperatures and humidity conditions replicate the interior conditions that will exist when the building is occupied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound retardant door assemblies of the thickness, width, and height indicated, complete with perimeter seals, seal housings, gasketing, thresholds, door frames, and astragals as required to conform to the specified STC per ASTM E90 and ASTM E1289.

Submit fabrication drawings for Hollow Metal Sound Retardant Doors, Wood Sound Retardant Doors, and Door Frames.

Submit certificates showing conformance with the referenced standards in this section, and manufacturer's catalog data including STC ratings and UL fire rating, where applicable, for the following items: Hollow metal sound retardant doors; wood sound retardant doors; door frames; door hardware; intumescent seals and gasketing; and thresholds.

Provide assemblies that are complete with metal frame, wood door(s), sealing system, and Cam-lift hinges (when required).

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Basis of Design: Secure doors: NC3-SECURE Single
STC 50 Single Door: NC3-16C-8550
RF Shielded STC 50 Door: RFI-40-STC-50

Krieger Specialty Products
4880 Gregg Road, Pico Rivera, CA 90660
Ph: 562-695-0645

Unless otherwise specified for an individual product or material, supply all products specified in this section from the same manufacturer.

2.1.1.1 Door Design

Provide sound Retardant Wood and Steel Doors that are a 1-3/4-inch thickness construction with sizes as indicated on drawings. No visible seams are permitted on door faces. Provide face gauges, internal sound retardant core and perimeter door edge construction per manufacturer's standard for the specified STC rating. No lead or asbestos is permitted in door construction to achieve STC performance. Provide face veneer species cut and color as selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns. No lead or asbestos is permitted in door construction to achieve performance requirements.

2.1.1.2 Frame Design

Provide sound Retardant Metal Frames conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, not less than 0.0747-inch thick, and free from pitting, scale, stretcher strains, fluting, and surface defects with integral trim and shipped with temporary spreader. Knockdown frames are not acceptable.

Provide frames with 2-inch faces, profiles and dimensions as indicated, with mitered reinforced corners, welded the full depth of frame and trim, with exposed surfaces ground smooth and flush. Close contact edges to hairline joints.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 STC (Sound Transmission Classification) Rating

Provide doors with an STC per the door schedule.

2.1.2.2 Radio Frequency (RF) Mitigation

RF shielded doors shall be steel with RF gasket and door frame shall be bonded to RF shield.

2.2 FABRICATION

Provide doors that are minimum 16 gauge, 1-3/4-inch thick with welded, seamless construction. No visible joints are permitted on the exposed faces or edges. Join door skins at vertical edges by continuous welds, ground and dressed smooth to provide a flush finish. Reinforce top and bottom with 16 gauge continuous inverted steel channels spot welded to both faces. Finish both top and bottom to provide a smooth flush condition. Bevel both vertical edges 1/8-inch in 2-inches.

Clean and sand to smooth finish all doors to remove handling and storage marks, raised grain, minor surface marks and abrasions which are to receive a job site finish.

2.2.1 Steel Sound Retardant Doors

1. Face sheets: Doors for interior use: Steel sheet, minimum 16 gage sheet thickness.
 - a. Doors for exterior use: Galvanized steel sheet, minimum 16 gage sheet thickness.
 - b. Visible seams on face sheets not permitted.

2. Core:

- a. Stiffen face sheets with continuous steel vertical sections, pot-weld stiffeners to each face sheet.
- b. Fill spaces between stiffeners with acoustical material.

3. Vertical edges:

- a. Join face sheets at vertical edges by continuous welding:
 - 1) Join door faces by continuous weld on each edge, extending full door height.
 - 2) Grind, fill, and dress welds to provide smooth flush surface.
- b. Form edge profiles both vertical edges of doors with 1/8 inch in 2 inches bevel.
- c. Visible seams on vertical edges not permitted.

4. Horizontal edges:

- a. Close top and bottom edges of doors with continuous steel channels, 16 gage minimum; spot-weld channels to both door faces.
- b. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.
- c. Provide additional flush closing channel at top of doors; spot-weld channel to both door faces.

5. Hardware preparation:

- a. Mortise, reinforce, drill, and tap doors at factory for fully templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and supplied templates.
- b. Provide reinforcing plates at surface-mounted or non-templated hardware locations.

2.2.2 Wood Sound Retardant Doors

Construct doors with wood veneer facings separated by a core construction designed to meet the required STC. Test, rate, and label in accordance with ASTM E90.

Comply with the AWI AWS, "Guide Specifications and Quality Certification Program," for custom grade constructions and to the requirements specified.

Perform beveling, prefabricating, machining, mortising, and routing for hardware, perimeter seals, and door bottom cutouts at the mill.

Furnish custom grade door facings with standard thickness face veneers conforming to AWI AWS, Type 1 for stain and transparent job site-applied finish.

Provide face veneers as follows:

Face Veneer Species:	Remarks
Birch	

Provide the following veneer cut:

Plain Sliced

2.2.3 Door Finishing

Conform factory finishing of Sound Retardant Wood Swinging Doors in accordance with AWI Quality Standards. Provide factory finish of a water-base stain and ultraviolet (UV) cured polyurethane sealer to comply with EPA Title 5 guidelines for Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emissions limitations. Conform finish to meet or exceed performance standards of AWI AWS catalyzed polyurethane.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Frames

Construct frames for Sound Retardant Wood Swinging Doors from formed sheet steel or structural shapes and bars. Provide sheet steel that is commercial quality, level, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M or hot rolled, pickled and oiled steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M. Comply steel shapes with ASTM A36/A36M and steel bars with ASTM A108, Grade 1018.

2.3.2 Hardware Reinforcements

Factory mortise, reinforce, drill and tap frames for all mortise hardware as required by hardware manufacturer's template. Provide necessary reinforcement plates as required for surface mounted hardware; installer to perform all field drilling and tapping. Provide dust cover boxes on all frame mortises. Provide minimum thicknesses as follows:

- a. Butts, 3/16-inch
- b. Lock strike, 0.1196-inch
- c. Surface applied hardware 0.0747-inch
- d. Hinge, 7 gauge
- e. Closer, 12 gauge
- f. Lock pre-drilled and/or reinforced to 10 gauge

2.3.3 Anchors

Locate frame anchors near the top and bottom of doors and at intermediate points and 24-inches on center. Provide a minimum of three anchors per jamb.

Provide floor anchor clips at each jamb with 2-inch vertical adjustments on increments not exceeding 1/16-inch.

2.3.4 Door Hardware

Provide the following STC related hardware with the door; cam-lift hinges, perimeter seals, door bottoms, and thresholds, hardware standoff brackets.

Include on Installation drawings a finish hardware schedule for each door and a hollow metal door frame schedule for each door indicating profile, dimensions, hardware reinforcement, and frame anchorage. Also indicate perimeter seals, door-bottom devices and other hardware items that are assembled in the shop.

Refer to Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for remaining hardware requirements.

2.3.5 Perimeter Intumescent Seals and Gasketing

Provide a closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber Seal material conforming to ASTM D1056, Type S, Grade SBE-42 or SCE-42 for heads, jams, and door bottoms.

Install seals in formed steel or extruded aluminum shapes designed to receive and hold seals and to provide concealed adjustable attachment to door frames. Provide concealed adjustment screws that are not more than 12-inches on center and provide at least 3/8-inch adjustment.

Provide door bottoms that are assemblies of closed-cell neoprene seals, seal housings, and automatic operating devices, mounted on the doors as indicated. Design devices to seal the spaces between the doors and the finished floors or thresholds when closed and to retract immediately when doors are opened, with a sill clearance of approximately 1/4-inch.

2.3.6 Thresholds

Provide metal thresholds where indicated. Provide thresholds that are extruded aluminum, 6063-T5 alloy, mill finish, not less than 1/8-inch thick, with integral seal grooves formed to the indicated section.

Provide hardwood thresholds where indicated made of clear, all-heartwood, free of streaks, pin or worm holes, uniform in color, free of defects, finish sanded, and ready for job site transparent or paint finish.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.4.1 Sound Transmission Classification

Provide Test reports prepared by a nationally recognized, independent laboratory for Acoustical Tests, Air Infiltration Tests, Wind Loading Tests, and Water Leakage Tests indicating that the sound transmission classification (STC) of the proposed door, based on tests at 16 third-octave band frequencies from 125 to 4,000 hertz, is no less than the specified STC when tested in accordance with ASTM E90, and that the door tested is hung in substantially the type of wall and frame as indicated and is fully operable with hardware and perimeter seals installed.

2.4.2 Positive Pressure

Provide Test reports, prepared by a nationally recognized, independent laboratory for Positive Pressure Tests, for all fire rated door assemblies, including Intumescent Seals, Gasketing, and Door Bottoms.

2.4.3 Cam Lift Hinges

When required to achieve STC, manufacturer to furnish laboratory test data certifying hinges have been cycled a minimum of 1,000,000 while supporting a minimum door weight of 350 pounds.

2.4.4 Guarantee

Provide written guarantee that each door delivered to the project is equal in construction, sound transmission classification (STC), and positive pressure test rating where applicable, with appropriate labeling and markings, to that of the sample door tested. Clearly state in written guarantee that each door assembly, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, has an in-place STC within 3 decibels of the specimen tested. Submit the following test data and Certificates with the written Guarantee:

- a. Wind Loading Tests
- b. Water Leakage Tests
- c. Acoustical Tests
- d. Air Infiltration Tests
- e. Positive Pressure Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Upon receipt of material, thoroughly inspect all frames, doors and accessories. Verify quantities and tag numbers according to the packing list provided. Report all discrepancies, deficiencies and/or damages immediately to Contracting Officer.

Prior to installation check all doors and frames for correct size and swing. Verify that frames are plumb, square and aligned without twist in accordance with tolerances published by NAAMM/HMMA and SDI.

3.1.1 Frame Painting and Cleaning

Clean thoroughly all surfaces of all mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before the application of the shop coat of paint.

Apply one shop coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer applied to clean, dry, and prepared surfaces by brush, dipping, or other approved method to provide a continuous minimum dry film thickness of 0.9 mil.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Frame

Install frames plumb and true with not more than 1/32-inch deviation in vertical alignment in 8 feet. Anchor to the wall in accordance with the printed instructions of the manufacturer. Grout frames solid with mortar

in masonry, concrete, and plaster wall construction. Spot grout frames in dry wall partitions with mortar at the jamb anchor clips; fill the space between metal frame and stud partition solidly with fiberglass or mineral wool insulation.

Field splices may be required after installation because of shipping limitations. Field weld splices by certified welders per manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.2.2 Door

Install and adjust all doors, hardware, and seals in accordance with the approved drawings, hardware schedules, and the printed instructions of the door manufacturer.

Install and adjust perimeter seals and automatic door bottom seals to provide positive compression contact with the entire sealing surface with no gaps, openings, or breaks. Hinges or hardware which distort or pinch the perimeter seal during operation of the door will be rejected.

Install door bottom devices to seal the space between the door bottoms and the finished floor and the space between the seal and seal housing.

Field apply perimeter seal housings with mitered corners and with flush, aligned hairline joints.

Install components to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate with gypsum board wall construction for anchor placement. Set frames plumb, square, level and at correct elevation. Adjust operable parts for correct clearances and function. Install and adjust perimeter and bottom acoustic seals.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide third party testing in accordance with ASTM E336. Verify in writing that installed product performs no less than five (5) ASTC or NIC rating points below the specified laboratory STC rating. Examine, adjust, and retest any installation not meeting that criteria until compliance is obtained.

3.3.1 Testing and Performance

Provide assemblies that are identical to those tested at an independent acoustical laboratory qualified under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) by the National Institute for Science and Technology (NIST) in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E413. On test reports include the laboratory name, test report number and date of test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 44 00

CURTAIN WALL AND GLAZED ASSEMBLIES

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGN DATA
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Testing Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Factory Tests
 - 1.4.2.1 Deflection and Structural Tests
 - 1.4.2.2 Water Penetration Test
 - 1.4.2.3 Air Infiltration Test
 - 1.4.2.4 Delamination Test
 - 1.4.2.5 Thermal Conductance Tests
 - 1.4.2.6 Window Tests
 - 1.4.2.7 Fire Resistance Tests
 - 1.4.2.8 Sound Transmission Loss Test
- 1.5 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Source
 - 1.5.2 Design
 - 1.5.3 Thermal Movement
 - 1.5.4 Tolerances
 - 1.5.5 Structural Requirements
 - 1.5.6 Seismic Calculations
- 1.6 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
 - 1.7.1 Protective Covering
 - 1.7.2 Identification
- 1.8 WARRANTY
 - 1.8.1 Sample Warranties
- 1.9 INTERPRETATION OF AWS CODE
- 1.10 QUALIFICATIONS FOR THE CURTAIN-WALL INSTALLER
- 1.11 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.11.1 Allowable Design Stresses
 - 1.11.2 Design Wind Load
 - 1.11.3 Structural Capacity
 - 1.11.4 Provisions for Thermal Movement
- 1.12 DRAWINGS
- 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INFORMATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Aluminum
 - 2.1.1.1 Wrought Aluminum Alloys
 - 2.1.1.2 Cast Aluminum Alloys
 - 2.1.1.3 Welding Rods and Electrodes

- 2.1.1.4 Finish
- 2.1.1.5 Strength
- 2.1.2 High-Strength, Low-Alloy Steel
- 2.1.3 Metal Fasteners
- 2.1.4 Joint Sealants and Accessories
 - 2.1.4.1 Elastomeric, Single or Multiple Component
 - 2.1.4.2 Single Component Silicone Rubber Base
 - 2.1.4.3 Solvents and Primers
 - 2.1.4.4 Backing Material
 - 2.1.4.5 Bond Preventive Materials
 - 2.1.4.6 Preformed Sealing Compound
- 2.1.5 Glass and Glazing
 - 2.1.5.1 Glass Sizes and Clearances
 - 2.1.5.2 Clear Primary Float Glass
 - 2.1.5.3 Heat-Absorbing Glass
 - 2.1.5.4 Insulating Glass
 - 2.1.5.5 Glass Setting Materials
- 2.1.6 Firestopping Material
- 2.1.7 Tempered Hardboard
- 2.1.8 Metal Windows
 - 2.1.8.1 Frames
 - 2.1.8.2 Window Construction
- 2.1.9 Metal Accessories
- 2.2 METALS FOR FABRICATION
 - 2.2.1 Aluminum-Alloy Extrusions
 - 2.2.2 Aluminum-Alloy Sheets and Plates
 - 2.2.3 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.4 Metals for Fasteners
- 2.3 NONSKINNING SEALING COMPOUND
- 2.4 FABRICATION
 - 2.4.1 Workmanship
 - 2.4.2 Depth of Glazing Rabbets
 - 2.4.3 Finish
- 2.5 CURTAIN-WALL FRAMING MEMBERS
 - 2.5.1 General
 - 2.5.2 Construction
- 2.6 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
- 2.7 METAL ACCESSORIES
 - 2.7.1 Sills
- 2.8 PANELS
 - 2.8.1 Exterior Metal Facing
 - 2.8.2 Facing Backing
 - 2.8.3 Core Insulation
 - 2.8.4 Interior Metal Facing
- 2.9 THERMAL INSULATION MATERIALS
- 2.10 SEALANTS AND CAULKINGS
- 2.11 CURTAIN-WALL INSTALLATION MATERIALS
 - 2.11.1 Masonry Anchorage Devices
 - 2.11.2 Toggle Bolts
 - 2.11.3 Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers
 - 2.11.4 Machine Screws

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 FABRICATION
 - 3.2.1 Joints
 - 3.2.2 Ventilation and Drainage
 - 3.2.3 Protection and Treatment of Metals

- 3.2.3.1 General
- 3.2.3.2 Galvanic Action
- 3.2.3.3 Protection for Aluminum
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points
 - 3.3.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces
 - 3.3.3 Windows
 - 3.3.3.1 Sealing
 - 3.3.3.2 Weatherstripping
 - 3.3.4 Joint Sealants
 - 3.3.4.1 Surface Preparation
 - 3.3.4.2 Applications
 - 3.3.4.3 Primer
 - 3.3.4.4 Backing
 - 3.3.4.5 Bond Prevention
 - 3.3.4.6 Protection and Cleaning
 - 3.3.5 Glass
 - 3.3.5.1 Inspection of Sash and Frames
 - 3.3.5.2 Preparation of Glass and Rabbets
 - 3.3.5.3 Positioning Glass
 - 3.3.5.4 Setting Methods
 - 3.3.5.5 Void Space
 - 3.3.5.6 Insulating Glass
 - 3.3.5.7 Insulating Glass With Edge Bands
 - 3.3.6 Firestopping
- 3.4 FINISHES
 - 3.4.1 Galvanizing
 - 3.4.2 Shop Cleaning and Painting
 - 3.4.2.1 Cleaning
- 3.5 FIELD TESTS
- 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.6.1 General
 - 3.6.2 Glass
 - 3.6.3 Aluminum Surfaces
 - 3.6.4 Other Metal Surfaces
- 3.7 MATERIALS EMBEDDED IN OTHER CONSTRUCTION
- 3.8 FASTENING TO CONSTRUCTION-IN-PLACE
- 3.9 SETTING MASONRY ANCHORAGE DEVICES
- 3.10 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES
- 3.11 PLACING CURTAIN-WALL FRAMING MEMBERS
- 3.12 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS
 - 3.12.1 Finished Curtain-Wall System Requirements
 - 3.12.2 Repair of Defective Work

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 44 00

CURTAIN WALL AND GLAZED ASSEMBLIES

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM (2015) Aluminum Design Manual

AA ASD1 (2017; 2017 Errata 2017) Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1 (2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure

AAMA 501.4 & 501.6 (2009) Recommended Static Test Method for Evaluating Curtain Wall and Storefront Systems Subjected to Seismic and Wind Induced Interstory Drifts & Recommended Dynamic Test Method for Determining the Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout from a Wall System

AAMA 609 & 610 (2015) Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum

AAMA 611 (2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 800 (2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AAMA CW-10 (2015) Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site

AAMA MCWM-1 (1989) Metal Curtain Wall Manual

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (2011; Update 1 2014) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISC/AISI 121	(2004) Standard Definitions for Use in the Design of Steel Structures
AISI SG03-3	(2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.10/A5.10M	(2017) Welding Consumables - Wire Electrodes, Wires and Rods for Welding of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloys - Classification
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A424/A424M	(2009a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet for Porcelain Enameling
ASTM A501/A501M	(2014) Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A572/A572M	(2018) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B108/B108M	(2015) Standard Specification for

Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B136	(1984; R 2013) Standard Method for Measurement of Stain Resistance of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum
ASTM B137	(1995; R 2014) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Coating Mass Per Unit Area on Anodically Coated Aluminum
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B211	(2012) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod, and Wire
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B244	(2009; R 2014) Standard Method for Measurement of Thickness of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum and of Other Nonconductive Coatings on Nonmagnetic Basis Metals with Eddy-Current Instruments
ASTM B26/B26M	(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B316/B316M	(2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rivet and Cold-Heading Wire and Rods
ASTM B85/B85M	(2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings
ASTM C1363	(2011) Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus
ASTM C220	(1991; R 2015) Standard Specification for Flat Asbestos-Cement Sheets
ASTM C542	(2005; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lock-Strip Gaskets
ASTM C552	(2017; E 2018) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C578	(2018) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

ASTM C665	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1037	(2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM E119	(2018) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E136	(2016) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E283	(2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E34	(2011; E 2012) Chemical Analysis of Aluminum and Aluminum-Base Alloys
ASTM E546	(2014) Frost Point of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E576	(2014) Frost Point of Sealed Insulating Glass Units in the Vertical Position
ASTM E774	(1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E90	(2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201

Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Glazed Curtain Wall System

Submit for curtain wall system and accessories. Drawings must indicate in detail all system parts including elevations, full-size sections, framing, jointing, panels, types and thickness of metal, flashing and coping details, field connections, weep and drainage system, finishes, sealing methods, glazing, glass sizes and details, firestopping insulation materials, and erection details.

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Glazed Curtain Wall System

Include descriptive literature, detailed specifications, and available performance test data.

Preventive Maintenance and Inspection

Metals For Fabrication

Nonskinning Sealing Compound

Metal Accessories

Curtain-Wall Framing Members

Aluminum Doors and Frames

Curtain Wall Frame

Sealants and Caulkings

Curtain-Wall Installation Materials

Masonry Anchorage Devices

Sample Warranties

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations

Finish

Exposed-to-View Aluminum Finish

Seismic Calculations

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Glazed Curtain Wall System

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGN DATA

Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Testing Requirements

The components listed below must be tested in accordance with the requirements below, and meet performance requirements specified.

- a. Joint and Glazing Sealants: Perform tests as required by applicable publications referenced.
- b. Preformed Compression Gaskets and Seals: ASTM C864.
- c. Preformed Lock-strip Gaskets: ASTM C542, modified as follows: Heat age specimens seven days at 158 degrees F, in zipped or locked position under full design compression. Unzip, cool for one hour, re-zip, and test lip seal pressure, which must be minimum 2.5 pounds per linear inch on any extruded or corner specimen.
- d. Anodized Finishes: Stain resistance, coating weight, and coating thickness tests, ASTM B136, ASTM B137, and ASTM B244, respectively.
- e. Insulating Glass: ASTM E546 or ASTM E576 at no frost or dew point.

1.4.2 Factory Tests

Perform the following tests except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested, under the conditions specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of testing the components listed below:

- a. Frames

1.4.2.1 Deflection and Structural Tests

No curtain wall framing member shall deflect, in a direction normal to the plane of the wall, more than 1/175 of its clear span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, except

that when a plastered surface will be affected the deflection must not exceed $1/360$ of the span. No framing member shall have a permanent deformation in excess of 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times the design wind pressures specified.

1.4.2.2 Water Penetration Test

No water penetration shall occur when the wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of the inward acting design wind pressure as specified, but not less than 4 psf. Make provision in the wall construction for adequate drainage to the outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within the outer face of the wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.

1.4.2.3 Air Infiltration Test

Air infiltration through the wall, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283, must not exceed 0.06 cfm per square foot of fixed wall area, plus the permissible allowance specified for operable windows within the test area.

1.4.2.4 Delamination Test

Adhesively bonded metal-faced panels must show no evidence of delamination, warpage or other deterioration or damage when subjected to the six "Accelerated Aging Cycles" specified in ASTM D1037.

1.4.2.5 Thermal Conductance Tests

The thermal transmittance of opaque panels must not exceed specified U-value, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363. The average calculated thermal transmittance of the complete wall assembly including panels, windows, and all other components must not exceed a U-value of 0.66. Determine U-values of components in accordance with ASTM C1363.

1.4.2.6 Window Tests

Windows must meet the requirements specified in 08 51 13 except where the requirements of this section differ, this section governs. Provide windows that meet the same requirements for deflection and structural adequacy as specified for framing members when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, except permanent deformation must not exceed 0.4 percent; there must be no glass breakage, and no permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, hardware, or operating devices. Provide windows that have no water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331.

1.4.2.7 Fire Resistance Tests

- a. Curtain Wall Systems: Material for firestopping the opening between the edge of the floor slab and back of the curtain wall system, must not have less than the flame spread and smoke developed ratings specified for insulation which is neither isolated from the building interior nor encased in masonry cores.
- b. Firestopping Materials and Devices: Firestopping material and attachment devices must be an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases for a period of 1 hours when exposed to the conditions of the standard ASTM E119 time-temperature curve for a

period equivalent to the fire rating of the floor system and must also be rated noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

1.4.2.8 Sound Transmission Loss Test

Sound transmission loss (TL) of the wall must be less than 37 db, when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 for the frequency range from 125 to 400 Hz.

1.5 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, framed pre-assembled units, panels, windows, glass, glazing, sealants, insulation, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing the wall to the structure as specified or indicated.

1.5.1 Source

Furnish curtain wall system components by one manufacturer or fabricator; however, all components need not be products of the same manufacturer.

1.5.2 Design

Unit system with mullions, horizontal rails, and window units. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated, and adjacent to contiguous related work and insure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified.

1.5.3 Thermal Movement

Fabricate, assemble, and erect system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from 0 degrees F to 100 degrees F.

1.5.4 Tolerances

Design and erect wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified. Provide with the following tolerances:

- a. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 1/8 inch per 12 feet of length up to not more than 1/2 inch in any total length.
- b. Maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members abutting end to end in line: 1/16 inch.

1.5.5 Structural Requirements

Members may not deflect in a direction parallel to the plane of the wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce the edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of the design dimension. After deflection under full design load, members may not have a clearance between itself and the top of the panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 1/8 inch. The clearance between the member

and an operable window or door must be minimum 1/16 inch. Design entire system to withstand the indicated wind and concentrated loads, and the following wind loads acting normal to the plane of the wall:

1.5.6 Seismic Calculations

When tested to AAMA 501.4 & 501.6, system must meet design displacement of 0.010 times the story height and ultimate displacement of 1.5 times the design displacement. Provide with the following tolerances:

- a. Phase I: 3 stroke cycles using .005 times the story height - no damage or failure.
- b. Phase II: 3 stroke cycles using .010 times the story height - no damage or failure.

1.6 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Welding must be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store with a minimum of handling in accordance with recommendations contained in AAMA CW-10. Storage spaces must be dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and must allow for easy access for inspection and handling. Deliver caulking and sealing compounds to the job site in sealed containers labeled to show the designated name, formula or specifications number; lot number; color; date of manufacturer; shelf life; and curing time when applicable.

1.7.1 Protective Covering

Prior to shipment from the factory, place knocked-down lineal members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of aluminum with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Covering must not chip, peel, or flake due to temperature or weather, must protect against discoloration and surface damage from transportation, and storage, and must be resistant to alkaline mortar and plaster. Do not cover aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.

1.7.2 Identification

Prior to delivery, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings placement location and erection.

1.8 WARRANTY

Guarantee insulating glass units not to develop material obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the inner glass surface caused by failure of the seal, other than through glass breakage, within a period of 5 years from date of acceptance of work by the Government. Replace units failing to comply with the terms of this guarantee with new units without additional cost to the Government. The Contractor must require the manufacturer to execute their warranties in writing directly

to the Government.

1.8.1 Sample Warranties

Provide curtain wall and glazing assembly material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty to comply with the specified requirements.

- a. Project Warranty: Refer to Section 01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for project warranty provisions.
- b. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, Manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
- c. Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of steel fire-rated glazed curtain-wall systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.
- d. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering. Determine warranty on finish by type of finish selected.
- e. Beneficiary: Issue warranty in the legal name of the project Owner.
- f. Warranty Period: 5 years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion, covering complete curtain wall system for failure to meet specified requirements.
- g. Warranty Acceptance: Owner is sole authority who will determine acceptability of manufacturer's warranty documents.

1.9 INTERPRETATION OF AWS CODE

AWS code, when referred to herein, shall mean AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel" with the following modification:

Revise AWS code Section 1, "General Provisions," Paragraph 1.1 as follows: References to the need for approval shall mean "Approval by the Contracting Officer" and references to the "Building Commissioner" shall mean the "Contracting Officer."

1.10 QUALIFICATIONS FOR THE CURTAIN-WALL INSTALLER

Submit a written description of the proposed curtain-wall system installer giving the name of the curtain-wall manufacturer, qualifications of personnel, years of concurrent contracting experience, lists of projects similar in scope to the specified work, and other information as may be required by the Contracting Officer.

1.11 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.11.1 Allowable Design Stresses

Aluminum-alloy framing member allowable design stresses must be in accordance with the requirements of AA ADM pertaining to building type structures made of the specified aluminum alloy.

Hot-rolled structural-steel member allowable design stresses and design rules must be in accordance with the requirements of AISC/AISI 121 pertaining to the specified structural steel.

Cold-formed light-gage steel structural member allowable design stresses and design rules must be in accordance with the requirements of AISI SG03-3 SG570 pertaining to structural members formed from the specified structural-steel sheet or strip.

1.11.2 Design Wind Load

Design windload must be in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.11.3 Structural Capacity

Design curtain-wall system, including framing members, windows, doors and frames, metal accessories, panels, and glazing to withstand the specified design windload acting normal to the plane of the curtain wall and acting either inward or outward.

Deflection of any metal framing member in a direction normal to the plane of the curtain wall, when subjected to the test of structural performance, using the specified windload in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, must not exceed 1/175 of the clear span of the member or 3/4 inch, whichever value is less.

Deflection of any metal member in a direction parallel to the plane of the curtain wall, when the metal member is carrying its full design load, must not exceed 75 percent of the design clearance dimension between that member and the glass, sash, panels, or other part immediately below it.

1.11.4 Provisions for Thermal Movement

Design curtain-wall systems, including framing members, windows, doors and frames, metal accessories, and other components incorporated into the curtain wall, to allow for expansion and contraction of the component parts at an ambient temperature of 100 degrees F without causing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of fasteners, or other harmful effects.

1.12 DRAWINGS

Installation Drawings must include the following information for curtain wall assemblies.

Curtain-wall locations in building, layout and elevations, dimensions, shapes and sizes of members, thickness of metals, types and locations of shop and field connections, details of anchorage to building construction, glazing provisions, and other pertinent construction and erection details.

Location and details of anchorage devices that are to be cast-in-place in concrete and masonry construction.

Panel dimensions, thicknesses and kinds of materials, edge details, details of installation in curtain-wall framing, and other pertinent construction and erection details.

1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INFORMATION

Preventive Maintenance and Inspection must consist of the aluminum manufacturer's recommended cleaning materials and application methods, including detrimental effects to the aluminum finish when improperly applied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum

Must be free from defects impairing strength or durability of surface finish. Provide standard alloys conforming to standards and designations of AA ASD1. Special alloys, not covered by the following ASTM specifications, must conform to standards and designations recommended by the manufacturer for the purpose intended.

2.1.1.1 Wrought Aluminum Alloys

Must be those which include aluminum alloying elements not exceeding the following maximum limits when tested and additional in accordance with ASTM E34. These limits apply to both bare products and the core of clad products. The cladding of clad products must be within the same limits except that the maximum zinc limit may be 2.5 percent in order to assure that the cladding is anodic to the core. Special wrought alloys with a silicon content not more than 7.0 percent will be acceptable for limited structural uses where special appearance is required:

<u>ALLOY</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>
Silicon	1.5
Magnesium, Manganese, and Chromium combined	6.0
Iron	1.0
Copper	0.4
Zinc	1.0

Within the chemical composition limits set forth above, wrought aluminum alloys must conform to the following:

- a. Extruded bars, rods, shapes and tubes: ASTM B221.
- b. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

2.1.1.2 Cast Aluminum Alloys

Provide those in which the alloying elements are silicon, magnesium, manganese, or a combination of these. Other elements must not exceed the following limits:

<u>ALLOY</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>
Iron	1.2
Copper	0.4
Nickel	0.4
Titanium	0.2
Others (total)	0.5

Within the chemical composition limits set forth above, cast aluminum alloys must conform to the following:

- a. Sand castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- b. Die casting: ASTM B85/B85M.
- c. Permanent mold castings: ASTM B108/B108M.

2.1.1.3 Welding Rods and Electrodes

Provide welding rods and bare electrodes conforming to AWS A5.10/A5.10M as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum base metal alloy being used.

2.1.1.4 Finish

Anodized finish on aluminum surfaces must match in appearance or fall within the two extremes of color range of the approved samples. The following designation of finishes refer to standard finishes as defined in the NAAMM AMP 500. Aluminum used for framing must have a color anodized finish designation AA-MIO-C22-A34 and AA-MIOC22-A44, meeting the requirements of AAMA 611.

2.1.1.5 Strength

Aluminum extrusions for framing members used in curtain walls and main frame and sash or ventilator members in windows must have a minimum ultimate tensile strength of 22,000 psi and a minimum yield strength of 16,000 psi.

2.1.2 High-Strength, Low-Alloy Steel

Conform to ASTM A572/A572M for structural shapes, plates, and bars.

2.1.3 Metal Fasteners

Provide fasteners as specified in paragraph entitled "Fastener Metals for

Joining Various Metal Combinations" in "Part 2 - Products" of the AAMA MCWM-1. Metals for fasteners must be chemically and galvanically compatible with contiguous materials.

2.1.1.4 Joint Sealants and Accessories

Provide manufacturer's standard colors to closely match adjacent surfaces. For interior application of joint sealants comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.1.4.1 Elastomeric, Single or Multiple Component

ASTM C920, Type S, single component. Use Grade NS, nonsag type in joints on vertical surfaces and use Grade P, self-leveling or flow type, in joints on horizontal surfaces.

2.1.1.4.2 Single Component Silicone Rubber Base

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS (Silicone).

2.1.1.4.3 Solvents and Primers

Provide material which is quick drying, colorless, nonstaining, compatible with compound used, as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Where primer is specified or recommended by sealant manufacturer, tests related to that material must include primer.

2.1.1.4.4 Backing Material

Provide material which is nonstaining, nonabsorbent, and compatible with sealing compound. Closed cell resilient urethane, polyvinylchloride or polyethylene foam; closed-cell sponge of vinyl or rubber; closed cell neoprene or butyl rod; or polychloroprene tubes or beads.

2.1.1.4.5 Bond Preventive Materials

Provide polyethylene tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive; aluminum foil or waxed paper.

2.1.1.4.6 Preformed Sealing Compound

Provide nonskinning type conforming to AAMA 800. Tapes, beads, ribbons or other shapes as required.

2.1.5 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified under Section 08 81 00 GLAZING. All glazing material must be certified as meeting 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.5.1 Glass Sizes and Clearances

Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glass and glass holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not nip to remove flares or to reduce oversized dimensions.

2.1.5.2 Clear Primary Float Glass

Provide Type I, Class I, quality q3, 1/4 inch thick.

2.1.5.3 Heat-Absorbing Glass

Clean cut, Type I, Class 2, style A, gray in color, thickness as indicated.

2.1.5.4 Insulating Glass

Fused glass, banded, or unbanded. Banded type, ASTM E774, Class A must have perimeter banded or sealed, and encased in a nonferrous metal or stainless steel frame. Unbanded type must have perimeter sealed by manufacturer's standard organic sealant. Do not field cut.

2.1.5.5 Glass Setting Materials

- a. Sealants and preformed sealing compounds: Must be as specified under paragraph entitled "Joint Sealant and Accessories."
- b. Preformed compression gaskets and seals: ASTM C864, color black.
- c. Preformed lock-strip type gaskets: ASTM C542, factory formed, color black. Provide separate filler or locking strips, approximately 10 Shore "A" Durometer points harder than gasket body, and insure permanent and continuous pressure of sealing lips. Butt or miter grooves 45 degrees.
- d. Setting blocks, edge blocks, and spacer shims: Fabricate from neoprene or other materials recommended by glass manufacturer compatible with compounds, sealants, or gaskets used. Unless otherwise recommended by the glass manufacturer, shore "A" Durometer hardness for setting and edge blocks must be 90 plus or minus 5; for spacer shims, 50 plus or minus 5.

2.1.6 Firestopping Material

Mineral fiber manufactured from asbestos-free materials, and conforming to ASTM C612 or ASTM C665, meeting fire resistance requirements specified.

2.1.7 Tempered Hardboard

AHA A135.4, Class 1, 1 inch thick.

2.1.8 Metal Windows

Fixed. Comply with requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as modified herein. Provide inside glazing with removable metal glazing beads except for windows having structural gaskets. Comply with glass clearance dimensions and sealant dimensions recommended by glass manufacturer.

2.1.8.1 Frames

Frames for fixed glazed panels and window units must be aluminum.

2.1.8.2 Window Construction

Weld or mechanically join and seal corners of frames and ventilators for

water-tight construction. Remove excess metal from welded joints and dress smooth on exposed and contact surfaces so that no objectionable discoloration or roughness will be visible after finishing. Apply sealing compound in interior surfaces of corners and frame intersections.

2.1.9 Metal Accessories

Flashings, Metal sills, Metal stools, Closures, and soffits. Fabricate accessories of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.

2.2 METALS FOR FABRICATION

2.2.1 Aluminum-Alloy Extrusions

Extrusions must conform to ASTM B221.

Extrusions to receive an integral-color anodic coating must be the alloy and temper recommended by the aluminum producer for the specified finish with integral-color anodic coating and have mechanical properties equal to or exceeding those of 6063-T5.

2.2.2 Aluminum-Alloy Sheets and Plates

Unless otherwise specified, sheets and plates must conform to ASTM B209, Alloy 3003-H16.

Sheets and plates to receive a clear anodic coating must conform to ASTM B209, Alloy 5005-H16.

Sheets and plates to receive an integral-color anodic coating must be the alloy and temper recommended by the aluminum producer for the specified coating and have mechanical properties equal to or exceeding those of 5005-H16.

2.2.3 Structural Steel

Hot-rolled shapes, plates, and bars must conform to ASTM A36/A36M.

Hot-formed tubing must conform to ASTM A501/A501M.

Sheet and strip for cold-formed, light-gage, structural members must conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M.

2.2.4 Metals for Fasteners

Provide aluminum-alloy bolts and screws made from rod conforming to ASTM B211, Alloy 2024-T351.

Provide aluminum-alloy nuts made from rod conforming to ASTM B211, Alloy 6061-T6.

Provide aluminum-alloy washers made from sheet conforming to ASTM B209, Alloy 2024-T4.

Provide aluminum-alloy rivets made from rod or wire conforming to ASTM B316/B316M, Alloy 6053-T61.

Provide steel fasteners made from corrosion-resistant chromium-nickel Type

302, 303, 304, 305, or 316 with the form and condition best suited for the work.

2.3 NONSKINNING SEALING COMPOUND

Sealing compound must be nonskinning, gun-grade type conforming to AAMA 800.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Workmanship

Metal Accessories must be accurately formed; joints, except those designed to accommodate movement, accurately fitted and rigidly assembled.

Insofar as practical, fitting and assembly of the work must be done in the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently factory-assembled before shipment to ensure proper assembly at the site.

2.4.2 Depth of Glazing Rabbets

Depth of glazing rabbets for openings to receive glass materials or panels must be as follows:

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>NOMINAL THICKNESS</u>	<u>MAXIMUM SIZE</u>	<u>MINIMUM RABBET DEPTH</u>
Double-glazing units	All thicknesses	Up to 25 square feet	5/8 inch
	All thicknesses	25 to 70 square feet	3/4 inch
Panels	Up to 1 inch	All sizes	5/8 inch
	1 to 1-1/2 inches	All sizes	3/4 inch

2.4.3 Finish

Exposed-to-View Aluminum Finish of surfaces must be:

Polished frosted finish with integral-color anodic coating: Smooth specular buffed mechanical, followed by nonetching inhibitive alkaline cleaning, medium-matte chemical etch, and Architectural Class I (0.7-mil and greater thickness) anodic coating producing an integral-color finish. Color must be:

Dark bronze

Match aluminum-finish color and appearance to that of the sample approved for use in the project within the aluminum producer's standard color range.

Test the anodic coating on aluminum for thickness in accordance with ASTM B244.

Test anodically coated aluminum for the weight of the coating in accordance with ASTM B137.

Test the resistance of anodically coated aluminum to staining by dyes in accordance with ASTM B136.

2.5 CURTAIN-WALL FRAMING MEMBERS

2.5.1 General

Framing members must be the section dimensions and arrangement indicated and designed to accommodate windows, panels, and other materials to be incorporated into the curtain-wall system.

2.5.2 Construction

Framing members must be aluminum-alloy extrusions with a wall thickness not less than 0.125 inch. Glazing rabbet legs must be an integral part of the frame with the leg depth not less than the minimum depth specified for the thickness and size of the glass material or panel to be installed in the curtain-wall frame. Design and construct frames to receive window sash and louvers of the type specified when required.

Prepare vertical mullions for anchorage to the building construction at the bottom, at each intermediate floor elevation, and at the top.

2.6 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

Aluminum doors and frames are specified in Section 08 11 16 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES.

2.7 METAL ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Sills

Sills must be the shapes and dimensions indicated and fabricated of aluminum-alloy extrusions having a wall thickness not less than 0.125 inch.

Sills must run continuously under the curtain wall and permit the lower curtain wall frame member to interlock without fastenings.

2.8 PANELS

2.8.1 Exterior Metal Facing

Facing must be Porcelain-Enamel on steel. Base metal must be steel sheets for porcelain enameling, 0.010 to 0.015 inch thick, of the quality and type best suited for the work, stretcher level standard of flatness, conforming to ASTM A424/A424M, and properly precleaned and treated for adherence of the porcelain enamel.

2.8.2 Facing Backing

Nominal 1/8-inch thick, flat non-asbestos-cement sheets, flexible smooth-one-side surface finish, conforming to ASTM C220, Type F.

2.8.3 Core Insulation

Core must be rigid urethane conforming to ASTM C591, Type 2.

Core must be preformed block polystyrene conforming to ASTM C578, Type II.

Core must be cellular glass conforming to ASTM C552.

2.8.4 Interior Metal Facing

Facing must be 24-gage galvanized-steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, coating G90.

2.9 THERMAL INSULATION MATERIALS

Thermal insulation materials are specified in Section 07 21 16 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION.

2.10 SEALANTS AND CAULKINGS

Sealants and caulking are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.11 CURTAIN-WALL INSTALLATION MATERIALS

2.11.1 Masonry Anchorage Devices

2.11.2 Toggle Bolts

Toggle bolts must be the tumble-wing type.

2.11.3 Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Bolts must be regular hexagon head, low-carbon steel.

Nuts must be hexagon, regular style, carbon steel.

Plain washers must be round, general-assembly purpose, carbon steel.

Lockwashers must be helical spring, carbon steel.

2.11.4 Machine Screws

Provide screws for concealed work that are corrosion-resistant steel, slotted or cross-recessed type, roundhead.

Provide screws for exposed-to-view work that are corrosion-resistant steel, cross-recessed, flathead.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Install curtain walls and accessories in accordance with the approved drawings and as specified.

3.2 FABRICATION

Provide curtain wall components of the materials and thickness indicated or specified. The details indicated are representative of the required design and profiles. Acceptable designs may differ from that shown if the proposed system components conform to the limiting dimensions indicated and the requirements specified herein. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, the methods of fabrication and assembly must be at the discretion of the curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in the shop to the maximum extent practicable. Provide anchorage devices with adjustment capability in three directions. Exposed fastenings used on finished surfaces must be truss head, flat

head, or oval head screws or bolts.

3.2.1 Joints

Provide welded or mechanical fasteners as indicated or specified. Match joints in exposed work to produce continuity of line and design. Bed-joints or rabbets receiving caulking or sealing material must be minimum 3/4 inch deep and 3/8 inch wide at mid ambient temperature range.

3.2.2 Ventilation and Drainage

Provide internal ventilation drainage system of weeps or based on principles of pressure equalization to ventilate the wall internally and to discharge condensation and water leakage to exterior as inconspicuously as possible. Flashings and other materials used internally must be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.

3.2.3 Protection and Treatment of Metals

3.2.3.1 General

Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving the shop.

3.2.3.2 Galvanic Action

Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in the case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint or apply appropriate caulking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.

3.2.3.3 Protection for Aluminum

Protect aluminum which is placed in contact with, built into, or which will receive drainage from masonry, lime mortar, concrete, or plaster with one coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Where aluminum is contacted by absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting or treated with preservative noncompatible with aluminum, apply two coats of aluminum paint, to such materials and seal joints with approved caulking compound.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Installation and erection of glazed wall system and all components must be performed under direct supervision of and in accordance with approved recommendations and instructions of wall system manufacturer or fabricator.

3.3.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points

Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of the marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.

3.3.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces

After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions,

including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in the building frame.

3.3.3 Windows

Install windows in accordance with details indicated and approved detail drawings.

3.3.3.1 Sealing

Seal exterior metal to metal joints between members of windows, frames, mullions, and mullion covers. Remove excess sealant.

3.3.3.2 Weatherstripping

Install to make weathertight contact with frames when ventilators are closed and locked. Do not cause binding of sash or prevent closing and locking of ventilator.

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to insure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration tests specified. Use easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping of manufacturer's stock type. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene for weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. For sliding surfaces, use treated woven pile or wool, polypropylene or nylon pile with nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping. Do not use neoprene or polyvinyl chloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sun light.

3.3.4 Joint Sealants

3.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces to be primed and sealed must be clean, dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions must conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 1/8 inch. Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F. Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings must be of type that leave no residue on metals.

3.3.4.2 Applications

Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound must be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four hours, not to exceed 5 gallons at any given time.

3.3.4.3 Primer

Apply to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after caulking is completed.

3.3.4.4 Backing

Tightly pack in bottom of joints which are over 1/2 inch in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated or specified. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.

3.3.4.5 Bond Prevention

Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.

3.3.4.6 Protection and Cleaning

Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as the work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with approved solvent. Upon completion of caulking and sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave the work in clean neat condition.

3.3.5 Glass

Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein. Install insulating glass units made with heat absorbing glass with heat absorbing pane on exterior side.

3.3.5.1 Inspection of Sash and Frames

Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.

3.3.5.2 Preparation of Glass and Rabbets

Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rabbets and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer.

3.3.5.3 Positioning Glass

Set glass from inside the building unless otherwise indicated or specified. Maintain specified edge clearances and glass bite at perimeter. Maintain position of glass in rabbet and provide required sealant thickness on both sides of glass. For glass dimensions larger than 50 united inches, provide setting blocks at sill and spacer shims on all four sides; locate setting blocks one quarter way in from each jamb edge of glass. Where setting blocks and spacer shims are set into glazing compound or sealant, butter with compound or sealant, place in position, and allow to firmly set prior to installation of glass.

3.3.5.4 Setting Methods

Apply glazing compound, glazing sealant, glazing tape, and gaskets uniformly with accurately formed corners and bevels. Remove excess

compound from glass and sash. Use only recommended thinners, cleaners, and solvents. Strip surplus compound from both sides of glass and tool at slight angle to shed water and provide clean sight lines. Secure stop beads in place with suitable fastenings. Do not apply compound or sealant at temperatures lower than 40 degrees F, or on damp, dirty, or dusty surfaces. After glazing, fix ventilators in sash so they cannot be operated until compound or sealant has set.

Use compression gasket glazing, with compression gaskets both sides of glass and adjustable or snap-on interior stops.

3.3.5.5 Void Space

Heat absorbing, insulating, spandrel, and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 100 united inches in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding the sealant.

3.3.5.6 Insulating Glass

Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from the sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of the wall system. The weeping of lock-strip gaskets must be in accordance with the recommendation of the glass manufacturer.

3.3.5.7 Insulating Glass With Edge Bands

Insulating glass with flared metal edge bands set in lock-strip type gaskets: Follow glass manufacturer's recommendations and add supplementary wet seal as required; when used with glazing tape, use tapered tape.

3.3.6 Firestopping

Provide firestopping in openings between wall system and floor at each story to prevent passage of flame and hot gases from floor to floor under extended fire exposure. Installed fire stopping must remain in place under extended fire exposure despite distortions that may occur in wall system components. Securely attach anchoring or containment devices to building structure and not to wall system. Place mineral fiber on steel plates attached to bottom of floor slab.

3.4 FINISHES

3.4.1 Galvanizing

Conform to ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable.

3.4.2 Shop Cleaning and Painting

3.4.2.1 Cleaning

Clean steel and iron work by power wire brushing or other approved manual or mechanical means, for removal of rust, loose paint, scale, and deleterious substances. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other foreign matter, with solvents until thoroughly clean. Cleaning steel embedded in concrete is not required.

3.5 FIELD TESTS

Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection. Conduct test on two wall areas, two bays wide by two stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as described in AAMA 501.1.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.6.1 General

At the completion of the installation, clean the work to remove mastic smears and other foreign materials.

3.6.2 Glass

Upon completion of wall system installation, thoroughly wash glass surfaces on both sides and remove labels, paint spots, putty, compounds, and other defacements. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.3 Aluminum Surfaces

Protection methods, cleaning, and maintenance must be in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.6.4 Other Metal Surfaces

After installation, protect windows, panels, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods must be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of the respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or the respective trade association.

3.7 MATERIALS EMBEDDED IN OTHER CONSTRUCTION

Install materials to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete and masonry prior to the installation of the curtain wall. Provide setting drawings, templates, and instructions for installation.

3.8 FASTENING TO CONSTRUCTION-IN-PLACE

Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for fastening work to construction-in-place. Provide fasteners as specified.

3.9 SETTING MASONRY ANCHORAGE DEVICES

Set devices in masonry or concrete-in-place construction in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Leave drilled holes rough and free of drill dust.

3.10 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

Install curtain walls within the following tolerances:

Deviation in location from that indicated on the drawings	Plus or minus 1/4 inch
Deviation from the plumb or horizontal	
In 12 feet of length	Not more than 1/8 inch
In any total length	Not more than 1/2 inch
Offset from true alignment at joints between abutting members in line	Not more than 1/16 inch

3.11 PLACING CURTAIN-WALL FRAMING MEMBERS

Install members plumb, level, and within the limits of the installation tolerances specified.

Connect members to building framing. Provide supporting brackets adjustments for the accurate location of curtain-wall components. Adjustable connections must be rigidly fixed after members have been positioned.

3.12 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.12.1 Finished Curtain-Wall System Requirements

Curtain-wall work must be rejected for any of the following deficiencies:

Finish of exposed-to-view aluminum having color and appearance that are outside the color and appearance range of the approved samples.

Installed curtain-wall components having stained, discolored, abraded, or otherwise damaged exposed-to-view surfaces that cannot be cleaned or repaired.

Aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials that are not protected as specified.

3.12.2 Repair of Defective Work

Remove and replace defective work with curtain-wall materials that meet the specifications at no expense to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 CERTIFICATION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Sample Requirements
 - 1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements
 - 1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements
 - 1.4.3 Design Data Requirements
 - 1.4.4 Test Report Requirements
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 PROTECTION
- 1.7 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.7.1 Local/Regional Materials
 - 1.7.2 Plastic Identification
- 1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.9.1 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria
 - 1.9.1.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure
 - 1.9.2 Tests
- 1.10 DRAWINGS
- 1.11 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
 - 1.11.1 Structural Performance
 - 1.11.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance
 - 1.11.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method
 - 1.11.2.2 Alternate Dynamic Design Analysis Method
 - 1.11.2.3 Standard Airblast Test Method
 - 1.11.3 Air Infiltration
 - 1.11.4 Water Penetration
 - 1.11.5 Thermal Performance
- 1.12 QUALIFICATION
- 1.13 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WINDOWS
 - 2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)
 - 2.1.2 Forced Entry Resistant Windows
 - 2.1.3 Glass and Glazing
 - 2.1.4 Caulking and Sealing
 - 2.1.5 Weatherstripping
 - 2.1.6 Mullions
- 2.2 FABRICATION
 - 2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

- 2.2.2 Weatherstripping
- 2.2.3 Fasteners
- 2.2.4 Adhesives
- 2.2.5 Drips and Weep Holes
- 2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars
- 2.2.7 Accessories
 - 2.2.7.1 Hardware
 - 2.2.7.2 Fasteners
 - 2.2.7.3 Window Anchors
- 2.2.8 Finishes
 - 2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating
- 2.3 MULLIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Method of Installation
 - 3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials
 - 3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings
 - 3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation
- 3.2 CLEANING
- 3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 1302.5 (1976) Voluntary Specifications for
Forced-Entry Resistant Aluminum Prime
Windows

AAMA 611 (1998; R 2004) Voluntary Specification for
Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (2008; Update 1 2008; Update 2 2008;
Update 3 2009) North American Fenestration
Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors,
and Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - SI (2010; Errata 2011) Energy Standard for
Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential
Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1972 (1997; R 2005) Standard Practice for
Generic Marking of Plastic Products

ASTM E 1300 (2009a) Determining Load Resistance of
Glass in Buildings

ASTM F 1642 (2004; R 2010) Standard Test Method for
Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to
Airblast Loadings

ASTM F 2248 (2009) Standard Practice for Specifying an
Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design
Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing
Fabricated with Laminated Glass

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36

(2000) Commercial Adhesives

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100

(2010) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200

(2010) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain
Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at
Normal Incidence

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168

(1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant
Applications

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED

(2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Green Building
Rating System for New Construction
(LEED-NC)

1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G

Fabrication Drawings

Provide certified assembly U-Values and SHGC with the fenestration assembly.

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G

Hardware; G

Fasteners; G; (LEED)

Window performance; G

Mullions; G

Weatherstripping; G

Accessories; G

Adhesives; (LEED)

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

Thermal performance

Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

Window Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural calculations for deflection; G

Design Analysis; G

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum antiterrorism standards required by paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance", unless conformance is demonstrated by Standard Airblast Test results. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, shall be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, shall be reflected in the shop drawings.

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum condensation resistance factor

Standard Airblast Test; G

For Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of airblast testing, whether by arena test or shocktube, shall be included in a test report, providing information in accordance with ASTM F 1642, as prepared by the independent testing agency performing the test. The test results shall

demonstrate the ability of each window proposed for use to withstand the airblast loading parameters and achieve the hazard level rating specified in paragraph "Standard Airblast Test Method".

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Plastic Identification

When not labeled, identify types in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, installation details, and other related items.

1.4.2 Sample Requirements

1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size corner of each window type proposed for use. Where weatherstripping is required, fit sample with such items that are to be used.

1.4.3 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Minimum Antiterrorism Performance criteria. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria". Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.4.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for

conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF), and, for Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.7 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY for cumulative total local material requirements. Window materials may be locally available.

1.7.2 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D 1972. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).
- b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
- c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).
- d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).
- e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).
- f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).
- g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements prior to preparation of the drawings and fabrication.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.9.1 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria

Windows must meet the minimum antiterrorism performance criteria as specified in the paragraph below - glazing must be laminated glass.

1.9.1.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a minimum wind-loading design pressure as indicated on drawings.

1.9.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

1.10 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.11 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.11.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.11.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance

Windows shall meet the minimum antiterrorism performance as specified in the paragraphs below. Conformance to the performance requirements shall be validated by one of the following methods.

1.11.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method

Window frames, mullions, and sashes shall be designed to the criteria listed herein. Computational design analysis shall include calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Aluminum window framing members shall restrict deflections of the edges of glazing they support to $L/60$ under two times (2X) the glazing resistance per the requirements of ASTM F 2248 and ASTM E 1300. Glazing resistance shall be greater than equivalent 3-second duration loading as specified on the Window Schedule indicated on the drawings. L denotes the length of

the glazing supported edge. (L is to be based on edge length of glazing in frame and not on the distance between anchors that fasten frame to the structure.)

The glazing frame bite for the window frames shall be in accordance with ASTM F 2248.

Window frames shall be anchored to the supporting structure with anchors designed to resist two times (2X) the glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F 2248 and ASTM E 1300.

1.11.2.2 Alternate Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach described above, window framing members, anchors, and glazing may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the window system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F 1642 associated with the applicable low level of protection for the project.

1.11.2.3 Standard Airblast Test Method

As an alternative to either of the Computational Design Analysis Methods, each Minimum Antiterrorism window type shall be tested for evaluation of hazards generated from airblast loading in accordance with ASTM F 1642 by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing. For proposed window systems that are of the same type as the tested system but of different size, the test results may be accepted provided the proposed window size is within the range from 25 percent smaller to 10 percent larger in area, than the tested window. Proposed windows of a size outside this range shall require testing to evaluate their hazard rating. Testing may be by shocktube or arena test. The test shall be performed on the entire proposed window system, which shall include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Anchorage of the window frame or subframe shall replicate the method of installation to be used for the project. The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test shall be as follows: Peak positive pressure of 40 kPa and positive phase impulse of 285 kPa-msec. The hazard rating for the proposed window systems, as determined by the rating criteria of ASTM F 1642, shall not exceed the "Very Low Hazard" rating (i.e. the "No Break", "No Hazard", "Minimal Hazard" and "Very Low Hazard" ratings are acceptable. "Low Hazard" and "High Hazard" ratings are unacceptable). Results of window systems previously tested by test protocols other than ASTM F 1642 may be accepted provided the required loading, hazard level rating, and size limitations stated herein are met.

1.11.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.11.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.11.5 Thermal Performance

Non-residential aluminum windows (including frames and glass) shall be

certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.25 determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a U-factor maximum of 0.60 Btu/hr-ft²-F in accordance with NFRC 100.

1.12 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.13 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. See Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Window materials may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary. Windows shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - SI. Basis of design is EFCO 2900 with F-anchor clip.

2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F-AW40.

2.1.2 Forced Entry Resistant Windows

In addition to meeting the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, windows designated for resistance to forced entry must conform to the requirements of AAMA 1302.5.

2.1.3 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.4 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.5 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.1.6 Mullions

All windows must be separated with mullions as shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown and specified. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape in accordance with ASTM F 2248. Design sash for outside double glazing and for securing glass with metal beads, glazing clips, glazing channels, or glazing compound.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM) compression-type weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sunlight.

2.2.3 Fasteners

Fabricated from 100 percent re-melted steel. Use fasteners as standard with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.4 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, GS-36, SCAQMD Rule 1168, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.5 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions between multiple window units to resist two times (2X) glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F 2248 and ASTM E 1300. Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars

to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe receptors and subsill with each window unit.

2.2.7.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.8 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating. Color must be as indicated on the drawings. All windows will have the same finish.

2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

Architectural Class II (0.4 mil to 0.7 mil), designation
AA-M10-C22-A32, integral color anodized.

2.3 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Mullions and mullion covers must be the profile indicated, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members shall be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot

be restored to their original condition with new windows.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate corrugated cardboard and protective materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse or recycling. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS
- 1.4 PRODUCT DATA
- 1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
- 1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6.1 Requirements
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
 - 1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
- 2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 2.3 HARDWARE FOR SOUND RATED DOORS
- 2.4 HARDWARE FOR STANDARD DOORS
 - 2.4.1 Hinges
 - 2.4.2 Continuous Hinges
 - 2.4.3 Pivots
 - 2.4.4 Spring Hinges
 - 2.4.4.1 Butt Hinges
 - 2.4.5 Locks and Latches
 - 2.4.5.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
 - 2.4.5.2 Hospital Latches
 - 2.4.6 Exit Devices
 - 2.4.7 Exit Locks With Alarm
 - 2.4.8 Cylinders and Cores
 - 2.4.9 Push Button Mechanisms
 - 2.4.10 Electrified Hardware
 - 2.4.10.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
 - 2.4.10.1.1 Solenoid
 - 2.4.10.1.2 Signal Switches
 - 2.4.10.1.3 Tamper Resistance
 - 2.4.10.1.4 Coordination
 - 2.4.10.1.5 Mounting Method
 - 2.4.10.2 Electrified Mortise Locks
 - 2.4.10.2.1 Power Transfer Hinges
 - 2.4.10.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware
 - 2.4.10.4 Release Devices
 - 2.4.10.5 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
 - 2.4.10.6 Electromagnetic Locks
 - 2.4.10.6.1 Armature

- 2.4.10.6.2 Tamper Resistance
- 2.4.10.6.3 Mounting Method
- 2.4.11 Keying System
- 2.4.12 Lock Trim
 - 2.4.12.1 Lever Handles
 - 2.4.12.2 Texture
- 2.4.13 Keys
- 2.4.14 Door Bolts
- 2.4.15 Closers
 - 2.4.15.1 Identification Marking
- 2.4.16 Overhead Holders
- 2.4.17 Door Protection Plates
 - 2.4.17.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates
- 2.4.18 Door Stops and Silencers
- 2.4.19 Thresholds
- 2.4.20 Weatherstripping Gasketing
 - 2.4.20.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
- 2.4.21 Soundproofing Gasketing
- 2.4.22 Rain Drips
 - 2.4.22.1 Door Rain Drips
 - 2.4.22.2 Overhead Rain Drips
- 2.4.23 Special Tools
- 2.5 FASTENERS
- 2.6 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation
 - 3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation
 - 3.1.3 Threshold Installation
- 3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.5 CERTIFIED REGISTERED LOCKSMITH (CRL)

ATTACHMENTS:

Hardware Schedule

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2016) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2017) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.15	(2015) Release Devices Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2013) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.17	(2014) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2016) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.19	(2013) Power Assist & Low Energy Power Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2014) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2017) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(2010) Electromagnetic Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.26	(2012) Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.29	(2012) Exit Locks, Exit Alarms, Alarms for Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2014) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2015) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2015) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2016; Errata 1 2018) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

Hardware Schedule; G

Keying System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit Hardware Schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire-rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designation

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE FOR SOUND RATED DOORS

Seals, hinges, and thresholds for sound rated door assemblies shall be provided by the door assembly manufacturer to ensure a complete

performance guaranteed acoustical assembly. Balance of door hardware shall be per paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets" and as specified here-in. Coordinate locks, exit devices, and other hardware items to maintain door manufacturer's sound rating.

2.4 HARDWARE FOR STANDARD DOORS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.4.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.4.2 Continuous Hinges

Where continuous hinges are required, provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.26. Exterior doors shall have continuous hinges, material 654.

2.4.3 Pivots

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.4.4 Spring Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.4.4.1 Butt Hinges

Provide full mortise, A8111, Grade 1 hinges, material 652 for interior doors; full mortise, A5111, Grade 1 hinges, material 630 for exterior doors; and full mortise, A2111, Grade 1 hinges, material 612 for exterior wood doors unless otherwise noted.

2.4.5 Locks and Latches

2.4.5.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inches with a bushing at least 1/4 inches long. Cut escutcheons to fit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Provide Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, extra heavy duty, UL listed, and Security Grade 2 unless otherwise noted. Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

Locking hub shall be multi position, for easy handling and function change without opening the lock case. Lock function to be configurable in the field without opening lock case. Spindle, if forced, shall twist and then break to prevent forced entry and damage to internal parts.

2.4.5.2 Hospital Latches

Push-pull latch set similar and equal to Glynn-Johnson HL6, 1/2 inch throw, 2-3/4 inch backset, to fit 161 cutout. Cover approximately 2-1/2 by 5-1/2 inch, handle approximately 1-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch, projection approximately 2-1/2 inch, covers and handles of stainless steel, BHMA 630 finish, engraved "PUSH" and "PULL" on handles, push handle pointing up, pull handle pointing down.

2.4.6 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.4.7 Exit Locks With Alarm

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and ANSI/BHMA A156.29, Type E0431 (with full width horizontal actuating bar) for single doors; Type E0431 (with actuating bar) or E0471 (with actuating bar and top and bottom bolts, both leaves active) for pairs of doors, unless otherwise specified. Provide door alarms integrated with the fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.4.8 Cylinders and Cores

Provide Best cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders of Grade 1 products. Cores shall be Best Access Solutions and same manufacturer as cylinders with interchangeable cores removable by control key. Factory set the cores with seven pin tumblers using the A4 system and Cormax patented keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Typical unless otherwise noted.

2.4.9 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.4.10 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.4.10.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that remain secure during power failure. Provide battery backup for continued operation during power failure. Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of 2300 pounds.

Provide facility interface devices that use direct current (dc) power to energize the solenoids. Provide electric strikes and actuators that incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. If not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller, provide metal oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges.

2.4.10.1.1 Solenoid

Provide actuating solenoid for strikes and actuators that are rated for continuous duty, cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts and must operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. Inrush current cannot exceed 1 ampere and the holding current cannot be greater than 500 milliamperes. Actuating solenoid must move from fully secure to fully open positions in less than 500 milliseconds.

2.4.10.1.2 Signal Switches

Provide strikes and actuators with signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. Signal switches must report a forced entry to the system.

2.4.10.1.3 Tamper Resistance

Provide strike guards that prevent tampering with the latch bolt of the locking hardware or the latch bolt keeper of the electric strike. Strike guards to bolt through the door using tamper resistant screws. Provide strike guards made of 1/8 inch thick brass and that are 11-1/14 inch high by 1-5/8 inch wide, with a minimum 5/32 inch wide offset.

2.4.10.1.4 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

2.4.10.1.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

2.4.10.2 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that remain secure during power failure. Provide facility interface devices that use dc power to energize solenoids. Provide solenoids, resistors, and signal switches in accordance with paragraph ELECTRIC STRIKES AND FRAME MOUNTED ACTUATORS.

2.4.10.2.1 Power Transfer Hinges

Provide power transfer hinges with each electrified lock that route power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame. Coordinate power transfer hinges with door frames.

2.4.10.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1 components. Provide devices that are tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, solid state, and do not contain electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked. Provide surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mountable devices as specified for each individual location. Provide proximity type card readers capable of reading proximity type access control cards.

Coordinate access control hardware with corresponding devices and systems specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.4.10.4 Release Devices

In accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.15, Grade 1.

2.4.10.5 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

2.4.10.6 Electromagnetic Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.23, Grade 1. Provide electromagnetic locks that do not contain any moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. The lock must interface with the local processors without external, internal or functional alteration of the local processor. The electromagnetic lock must incorporate an end of line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Provide metal-oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect controllers from reverse current surges, if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller.

2.4.10.6.1 Armature

Provide electromagnetic locks with internal circuitry to eliminate residual magnetism and inductive kickback. Provide actuating armature that operates on 12 or 24 Volts dc and cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts. Holding current must be less than 500 milliamperes. Actuating armature must take less than 300 milliseconds to change the status of the lock from fully secure to fully open or fully open to fully secure.

2.4.10.6.2 Tamper Resistance

Provide lock mechanism encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.4.10.6.3 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.4.11 Keying System

Provide a master keying system as an extension of the existing keying system. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.4.12 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.4.12.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened

spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.4.12.2 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.4.13 Keys

Furnish two file keys, two duplicate keys, and two working keys for each key change and for each master and grand master keying system.

2.4.14 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.4.15 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.4.15.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.4.16 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.4.17 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.4.17.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch plates beveled on 3 sides.

2.4.18 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.4.19 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out,

unless specified otherwise.

2.4.20 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.4.20.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.4.21 Soundproofing Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads, jams and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, clear (natural) anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.4.22 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.4.22.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.4.22.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.4.23 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.5 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide

stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.6 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with

cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.5 CERTIFIED REGISTERED LOCKSMITH (CRL)

Contract is required to use a registered locksmith who has a minimum certification of Certified Registered Locksmith (CRL) certified by the Associated Locksmiths of America to install all lock and key systems procured for the contract. The keying schedule must be submitted through the Contracting Officer to the DPW Project Manager. The DPW Real Property Planning Team will then assure the review of the keying schedule by both the DPW key shop and the facility using service for compatibility and function. The bidding list, which includes the type of keying systems used and the actual identification of key cuts and codes, shall be sent by registered mail to the DPW key shop. A copy of the approved keying schedule which identifies individual keys for each door/lock, shall accompany the bidding list. The contractor will change out all construction cores before final inspection and all keys will be inserted in the locks before final inspection. The contractor will surrender all external keys to the construction agency representative after all work is accomplished and they will be transferred to DPW with the DD Form 1354. No beneficial occupancy date will be authorized until the above requirements are completed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 71 00

HARDWARE SCHEDULE

01/20

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

Hardware Set No. 01

For use on mark/door #(s):

111A	112A	114A	115A	117A	119A
122B	122C	122D	125B	125C	131B
131F	131G	131H	132B	132C	141A
145A	145B	145C	154B	160B	160C
164A	165A	166A	167A	168A	169A
170A	176B	177B	182A	185C	185D
185E	185F	185G	185H	185K	185L
185M	185N	186A	187A	189A	190A
217B	217C	217D	219C	219D	219E
219F	231A	232A			

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK (F04)	L9050T 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 01.1

For use on mark/door #(s):

168B 168C

Each to have:

3	EA	CAM LIFT HINGE	PROVIDED BY DOOR MANFG.	652	B/O
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK (F04)	L9050T 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A DS	689	FAL
1	SET	SOUND CONTROL	PROVIDED BY DOOR MANFG.		

ACOUSTICAL SOUND TRANSMISSION CLASS DOOR AND FRAME

Hardware Set No. 01.2

For use on mark/door #(s):

151B

Each to have:

3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK (F04)	L9050T 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING (R0E154)	188FSBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (JE35100)	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	367AA	AA	ZER

Hardware Set No. 02

For use on mark/door #(s):

182B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK (F04)	L9050T 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP (R3Y976)	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.

Hardware Set No. 03

For use on mark/door #(s):

161A 208A 209A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092TEU 17A RX CON 12/24 VDC	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-LENGTH AS REQ'D		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D	WHT	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will release lever trim for access.

Request to exit switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Power Supply for Electrified Door Hardware and Proximity Card Reader Provided under Section 28 13 00

Hardware Set No. 04

For use on mark/door #(s):

135A	135B	137A	137B	204A	206A
233A	235A				

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE (J301)	8200 8" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE (J405)	8305 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 05

For use on mark/door #(s):

163A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PUSH BAR (FUNCTION 02)	350-DT-386	626	VON
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A TOP JAMB MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	SC70-18	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 06

For use on mark/door #(s):

168D	176A	177A	178A	179A	180A
185I	188B				

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET (F01)	L9010 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 07

For use on mark/door #(s):

131C

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET (F01)	L9010 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER (C01531)	100F	689	GLY

Hardware Set No. 08

For use on mark/door #(s):

181A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA	FLUSHBOLT (L04261)	FB358/FB458 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE (L14011)	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET (F01)	L9010 17A	626	SCH
2	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 09

For use on mark/door #(s):

130A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET (F01)	L9010 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 10

For use on mark/door #(s):

116A 134A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK (F22)	L9040 17A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 11

For use on mark/door #(s):

172A 173A 233B 235B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK (F22)	L9040 17A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A DS	689	FAL

Hardware Set No. 12

For use on mark/door #(s):

131E 140B 158A 175A 183A 185A
185B 212A 213A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK (F32)	L9070T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 12.1

For use on mark/door #(s):

120A 121A 128A 129A 224A 225A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK (F32)	L9070T 17A	626	SCH

1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING (R0E154)	188FSBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (JE35100)	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	367AA	AA	ZER

Hardware Set No. 13

For use on mark/door #(s):

157A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK (F32)	L9070T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER (C01531)	100F	689	GLY

Hardware Set No. 13.1

For use on mark/door #(s):

157A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK (F32)	L9070T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER (C01531)	100F	689	GLY
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING (R0E154)	188FSBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (JE35100)	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	367AA	AA	ZER

Hardware Set No. 14

For use on mark/door #(s):

105A	122A	124A	125A	131A	131D
144A	151A	154A	160A	218A	228A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSRM SEC LOCK (F32)	L9071T 17A	626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 15

For use on mark/door #(s):

132A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSRM SEC LOCK (F32)	L9071T 17A	626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER (C01531)	100F	689	GLY

Hardware Set No. 16

For use on mark/door #(s):

230A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSRM SEC LOCK (F32)	L9071T 17A	626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 17

For use on mark/door #(s):

210A 210B 210C

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	CAM LIFT HINGE	PROVIDED BY DOOR MANFG.	652	B/O
1	EA	CLASSRM SEC LOCK (F32)	L9071T 17A	626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A DS	689	FAL
1	SET	SOUND CONTROL	PROVIDED BY DOOR MANFG.		

Acoustical Sound Transmission Class Door and Frame

Hardware Set No. 18

For use on mark/door #(s):

105B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092TEU 17A RX CON 12/24 VDC	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-LENGTH AS REQ'D		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D	WHT	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will release lever trim for access.

Request to exit switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Power Supply for Electrified Door Hardware and Proximity Card Reader Provided under Section 28 13 00

Hardware Set No. 19

For use on mark/door #(s):

248A 249A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	CAM LIFT HINGE	PROVIDED BY DOOR MANFG.	652	B/O
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092TEU 17A RX CON 12/24 VDC	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	SET	SOUND CONTROL	PROVIDED BY DOOR MANFG.		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-LENGTH AS REQ'D		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D CARD READER BY OTHERS	WHT	SCE

Acoustical Sound Transmission Class Door and Frame

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will release lever trim for access.

Request to exit switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Power Supply for Electrified Door Hardware and Proximity Card Reader Provided under Section 28 13 00

Hardware Set No. 20

For use on mark/door #(s):

124B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA	FLUSHBOLT (L04261)	FB358/FB458 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE (L14011)	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSRM SEC LOCK (F32)	L9071T 17A	626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 21

For use on mark/door #(s):

106A	110A	118A	136A	138A	139A
145D	150A	161B	184A	185J	188A
191A	205A	214A	217E	218B	223A
227A	234A				

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK (F07)	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 22

For use on mark/door #(s):

127C	148A	192A	221A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK (F07)	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A DS	689	FAL

Hardware Set No. 22A

For use on mark/door #(s):

127B	147A	193A	220A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	HS Door Lock	CDX-10 Type V Strike as Req'd	689	KAB
1	EA	Closer (C002)	SC71A DS	689	FAL

Hardware Set No. 23

For use on mark/door #(s):

155C

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK (F07)	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A DS	689	FAL
1	EA	GASKETING (R0E154)	188FSBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Set No. 24

For use on mark/door #(s):

243A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK (F07)	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL

Hardware Set No. 25

For use on mark/door #(s):

127A 127D 203A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 1, FUNCTION 09)	98-L-NL-17	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 26

For use on mark/door #(s):

156A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 1, FUNCTION 09)	98-L-NL-17	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A DS	689	FAL

Hardware Set No. 27

For use on mark/door #(s):

194A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 1, FUNCTION 09)	98-L-NL-17	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C006 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A SSHO	689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP (R3Y976)	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.

Hardware Set No. 28

For use on mark/door #(s):

126A 215A 215B 242A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA	FLUSHBOLT (L04261)	FB358/FB458 AS REQ'D	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE (L14011)	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK (F07)	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 29

For use on mark/door #(s):

196A 197A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	224HD	628	IVE
1	SET	LATCHING BOLT (TYPE 27)	FB51P/FB61P AS REQ'D	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 3, FUNCTION 09)	9875-L-NL-17	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER (E09211)	20-061 ICX XQ11-948	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER (C08511)	79H	626	GLY
1	EA	CLOSER (C006 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A SSHO	689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP (R3Y976)	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E734)	326AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.

Hardware Set No. 30

For use on mark/door #(s):

143C

Each To Have:

Qty	Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
		HARDWARE BY MANUFACTURER		

Hardware Set No. 31

For use on mark/door #(s):

162A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 4, FUNCTION 03)	35A-NL	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP (C01541)	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A TOP JAMB MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	SC70-18	689	FAL
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.
Perimeter weather and door sweep seals provided by Aluminum Section.

Hardware Set No. 32

For use on mark/door #(s):

101A 101B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 6, FUNCTION 02)	3549A-DT	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 6, FUNCTION 03)	3549A-NL	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP (C01541)	100S	630	GLY
2	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A TOP JAMB MOUNT	689	FAL
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	SC70-18	689	FAL
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.
Perimeter weather and door sweep seals provided by Aluminum Section.

Hardware Set No. 33

For use on mark/door #(s):

101C 101D 152A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	112HD	628	IVE
2	EA	PUSH BAR (FUNCTION 02)	350-DT-386	626	VON
2	EA	OH STOP (C01541)	100S	630	GLY
2	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A TOP JAMB MOUNT	689	FAL
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	SC70-18	689	FAL

Hardware Set No. 34

For use on mark/door #(s):

102A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	112HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 6, FUNCTION 02)	HD-RX-QEL-3549A-DT-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 6, FUNCTION 03)	HD-RX-QEL-3549A-NL-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP (C01541)	100S	630	GLY
2	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A TOP JAMB MOUNT	689	FAL
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	SC70-18	689	FAL
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-26P		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY (ANSI/UL 294 FOR ACCESS CONTROL; ULC-S318.)	PS902 900-2RS 120/240VAC		VON

CARD READER BY OTHERS

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will retract latches for access.

Request to exit switches are for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switches are for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Hardware Set No. 35

For use on mark/door #(s):

104A 140A 143B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	224HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 3, FUNCTION 03)	RX-QEL-9875-NL-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER (E09211)	20-061 ICX XQ11-948	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP (R3Y976)	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-26P		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY (ANSI/UL 294 FOR ACCESS CONTROL; ULC-S318.)	PS902 900-2RS 120/240VAC		VON

CARD READER BY OTHERS

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will retract latch for access.

Request to exit switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Hardware Set No. 36

For use on mark/door #(s):

153A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	112HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 6, FUNCTION 02)	HD-RX-QEL-3549A-DT-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 6, FUNCTION 03)	HD-RX-QEL-3549A-NL-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP (C01541)	100S	630	GLY
2	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A TOP JAMB MOUNT	689	FAL
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	SC70-18	689	FAL
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-26P		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY (ANSI/UL 294 FOR ACCESS CONTROL; ULC-S318.)	PS902 900-2RS 120/240VAC		VON

CARD READER BY OTHERS

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.

Perimeter weather, meeting style and door sweep seals provided by Aluminum Section.

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will retract latches for access.

Request to exit switches are for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switches are for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Hardware Set No. 37

For use on mark/door #(s):

124C 142B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	224HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 8, FUNCTION 02)	HD-RX-QEL-9849-DT-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 8, FUNCTION 03)	HD-RX-QEL-9849-NL-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP (C01541)	100S	630	GLY
2	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A TOP JAMB MOUNT	689	FAL
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	SC70-18	689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP (R3Y976)	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E734)	326AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-26P		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY (ANSI/UL 294 FOR ACCESS CONTROL; ULC-S318.)	PS902 900-2RS 120/240VAC		VON

CARD READER BY OTHERS

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will retract latches for access.

Request to exit switches are for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switches are for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Hardware Set No. 38

For use on mark/door #(s):

142A 174A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 2, FUNCTION 02)	9827-DT-LBR	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 2, FUNCTION 03)	9827-NL-LBR	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
2	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 39

For use on mark/door #(s):

109A 149B 155B 195A 198A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 1, FUNCTION 01)	98-EO	626	VON
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H)	SC71A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP (R3Y976)	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E164)	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-223	A	ZER

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.

Hardware Set No. 40

For use on mark/door #(s):

229A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	HS EXIT DEVICE W/ELEC TRIM	DKX-10 TYPE IV (PDLAP)	630	KAB
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDP A	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-LENGTH AS REQ'D		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D	WHT	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will release lever trim for access.

Request to exit switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Power Supply for Electrified Door Hardware and Proximity Card Reader Provided under Section 28 13 00

Hardware Set No. 41

For use on mark/door #(s):

149A 155A 200A 216A 222A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 1, FUNCTION 08)	RX-98-L-F-E996-17-FS-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING (R0E154)	188FSBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-26P		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D	WHT	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will release lever trim for access.

Request to exit switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Power Supply for Electrified Door Hardware and Proximity Card Reader Provided under Section 28 13 00

Upon power loss or fire alarm signal door to be unlocked Fail-Safe.

Hardware Set No. 42

For use on mark/door #(s):

163B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 1, FUNCTION 08)	LD-RX-98-L-E996-17-FS-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-26P		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT (A153.25)	679-05 WD/HM AS REQ'D CARD READER BY OTHERS	WHT	SCE

Description of Operation:

Presenting valid credential to reader will release lever trim for access.

Request to exit switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Door Position switch is for use by Access Control Contractor.

Free egress at all times.

Power Supply for Electrified Door Hardware and Proximity Card Reader Provided under Section 28 13 00

Upon power loss or fire alarm signal door to be unlocked Fail-Safe.

Hardware Set No. 43

For use on mark/door #(s):

244A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	HS EXIT DEVICE OMIT TRIM	DKX-10 TYPE III (PDLAP)	630	KAB
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING (R0E154)	188FSBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Set No. 44

For use on mark/door #(s):

247A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	HS EXIT DEVICE OMIT TRIM	DKX-10 TYPE III (PDLAP)	630	KAB
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 45

For use on mark/door #(s):

175B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	CONT. HINGE (A31031G)	224HD EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 8, FUNCTION 02)	HD-RX-QEL-9849-DT-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HDWE (GRADE 1, TYPE 8, FUNCTION 03)	HD-RX-QEL-9849-NL-CON-24VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER (E09222)	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	AUTO OPERATOR	9553 REG2 HL/D MS AS REQ (120/240V AC)	ANCLR	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR	8310-853T	630	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP (R3Y976)	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (R3E734)	326AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD (J35100)	65A-V3-223	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-26P		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY (ANSI/UL 294 FOR ACCESS CONTROL; ULC-S318.)	PS902 900-2RS 120/240VAC		VON

Doors require special 3/8 inch undercut for ADA type threshold.

Description of Operation:

Pressing interior ADA wall actuator will retract latches and open doors.

Free egress at all times.

Hardware Set No. 46

For use on mark/door #(s):

217A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK (F32)	L9070T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	HS DOOR LOCK	CDX-10 TYPE V STRIKE AS REQ'D	689	KAB
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C002 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

This opening does not meet IBC 1010.1.9.5 Unlatching., will require a variance from the local AHJ.

Hardware Set No. 47

For use on mark/door #(s):

107A 107B 108A 219A 219B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE (A8111)	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK (F32)	L9070T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	HS DOOR LOCK	CDX-10 TYPE V STRIKE AS REQ'D	689	KAB
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER (C001/C002/C004 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

This opening does not meet IBC 1010.1.9.5 Unlatching., will require a variance from the local AHJ.

Hardware Set No. 48

For use on mark/door #(s):

217F

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE (A8112)	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	DUTCH DOOR BOLT	054	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK (F07)	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE (E09241L)	23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	WALL STOP (L52101)	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

Hardware Set No. 49 - Vault Door

For use on mark/door #(s):

143A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	Combination Lock	FS FF-L-2937 UL 768		

HARDWARE BY MANUFACTURER to conform with the requirements in FS AA-D-600, and has been tested and approved by the General Services Administration (GSA). Submit certification stating that the vault door units that do not bear the GSA label are constructed to Class 5A Standards.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 WARRANTY
 - 1.6.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GLASS
 - 2.1.1 Clear Glass
 - 2.1.2 Annealed Glass
 - 2.1.3 Heat-Absorbing Glass
 - 2.1.4 Laminated Glass
 - 2.1.5 Mirrors
 - 2.1.5.1 Glass Mirrors
 - 2.1.6 Tempered Glass
 - 2.1.7 Heat-Strengthened Glass
 - 2.1.8 Fire/Safety Rated Glass
- 2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS
 - 2.2.1 Buildings
 - 2.2.2 2.2.1 Windows
 - 2.2.3 Low Emissivity Insulating Glass
- 2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound
 - 2.3.2 Glazing Compound
 - 2.3.3 Sealants
 - 2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant
 - 2.3.3.2 Structural Sealant
 - 2.3.4 Preformed Channels
 - 2.3.5 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks
 - 2.3.6 Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.3.6.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.3.6.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.3.6.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.3.7 Accessories
- 2.4 MIRROR ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Mastic
 - 2.4.2 Mirror Frames
 - 2.4.3 Mirror Clips

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 GLASS SETTING
 - 3.2.1 Sheet Glass
 - 3.2.2 Insulating Glass Units
 - 3.2.3 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass
 - 3.2.4 Installation of Laminated Glass
- 3.3 MATERIALS AND METHODS OF INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Tolerances and Clearances of Units
- 3.4 CLEANING
- 3.5 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in
Buildings - Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2016) Standard Specification for Flat
Glass

ASTM C1048 (2012; E 2012) Standard Specification for
Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat
Glass

ASTM C1172 (2014) Standard Specification for
Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

ASTM C1184 (2014) Standard Specification for
Structural Silicone Sealants

ASTM C509 (2006; R 2015) Elastomeric Cellular
Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C864 (2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric
Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks,
and Spacers

ASTM C920 (2018) Standard Specification for
Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D395 (2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for
Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E119 (2018) Standard Test Methods for Fire
Tests of Building Construction and
Materials

ASTM E1300 (2016) Standard Practice for Determining
Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2008) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-1200	(1983; R 2016) Guidelines for Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances
IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Exterior Glazing - performance documentation for all glass types

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Sealant

Two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass, patterned glass, heat-absorbing glass, and insulating glass units.

Three samples of each indicated material. Samples of plastic sheets must be minimum 5 by 7 inches.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and observation windows), 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q3. Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.1.2 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - tinted, Quality q3 - glazing select, 34 percent light transmittance, 0.28 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C1036. Color must be gray.

2.1.3 Heat-Absorbing Glass

Type I, Class 2 (heat absorbing and light reducing), Quality q3 (select), 1/4 inch thick, conforming to ASTM C1036. Color must be gray for 1/4 inch thickness.

2.1.4 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass must be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer with a total nominal thickness of 1/4 inch. Composition as shown on the drawings.

2.1.5 Mirrors

2.1.5.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass must be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating must be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which must provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and must be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating must be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and must be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint must consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint, and must be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.1.6 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick, 89 percent light transmittance, 0.94 percent shading conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be clear. Provide wherever safety glazing material is indicated or specified.

2.1.7 Heat-Strengthened Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, 3/16 inch thick.

2.1.8 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

Fire/safety rated glass must be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glass must have a 60 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E119. Glass must be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace and hermetically sealed. Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

2.2.1 Buildings

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace and hermetically sealed.

Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be black, roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

2.2.2 2.2.1 Windows

Low-E Insulating Laminated Data:

Make Up: 1/4 inch Gray VE3-2M #2
7/16 inch airspace
1/8 inch clear
0.060 inch clear pvb interlayer
1/8 inch clear

Transmittance: Visible Light: 34 percent
Solar Energy: 16 percent
Ultra-Violet: less than 1 percent
(Ultra-Violet defined as 300 to 380 nometers (nm))

Reflectance: Visible Light - Exterior: 6 percent
Visible Light - Interior: 9 percent

Solar Energy: 12 percent

U-Value:

NFRC Winter Conditions: 0.29 Btu/(hr x sq. ft x degrees F)

NFRC Summer Conditions: 0.26 Btu/(hr x sq. ft x degrees F)

Shading Coefficient: 0.28

Solar Factor (SHGC): 0.24

Relative Heat Gain: 60 Btu/hr x sq. ft

2.2.3 Low Emissivity Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units must be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Color must be gray.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.3.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric and structural sealants.

2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealant must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes. Color of sealant must be white.

2.3.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C1184, Type S.

2.3.4 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

2.3.5 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.3.6 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.3.6.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.6.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.6.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.7 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.4 MIRROR ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors must be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Provide mastic compatible with mirror backing paint, and as approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.4.2 Mirror Frames

Provide mirrors with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall.

Frames must be 1-1/4 by 1/4 by 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material must be provided with mirror frames.

2.4.3 Mirror Clips

Provide clips with concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.3 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass

Provide glass with clean-cut, factory-fabricated edges. Field cutting will not be permitted.

3.2.4 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 MATERIALS AND METHODS OF INSTALLATION

Comply with the manufacturer's warranty and written instructions, except as indicated. Install units with the heat-absorbing glass to the exterior. Secure glass in place with bolts and spring clips. The minimum clearance between bolts and edge of glass unit must be 3/16 inch. The glass must be edged with 3/16 inch thick continuous neoprene, vinyl, or other approved material. Trim edging after installation. The channel shapes or strips must be firmly held against the glass by the spring action of the extruded metal moldings. Resilient setting blocks, spacer strips, clips, bolts, washers, angles, applicable glazing compound, and resilient channels or cemented-on materials must be as recommended in the written instructions of the glass manufacturer, as approved.

3.3.1 Tolerances and Clearances of Units

Design to prevent the transfer of stress in the setting frames to the glass. Springing, twisting, or forcing of units during setting will not be permitted.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
- 1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS
- 1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet
 - 2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum
 - 2.1.4 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet
- 2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
 - 2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
 - 2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers
 - 2.2.3 Screens and Frames
- 2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
- 2.4 FINISHES
 - 2.4.1 Aluminum
 - 2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating
 - 2.4.1.2 Organic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Wall Louvers
 - 3.1.2 Screens and Frames
- 3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys
 - 3.2.2 Aluminum
 - 3.2.3 Metal
 - 3.2.4 Wood

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L (2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Louvers for Rating

AMCA 511 (2010) Certified Ratings Program for Air
Control Devices

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2603 (2017a) Voluntary Specification,
Performance Requirements and Test
Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings
on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AAMA 611 (2014) Voluntary Specification for
Anodized Architectural Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2016) Standard Specification for Steel,
Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,
Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM A653/A653M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louvers shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers

only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions for all louvers more than 5 feet in width at not more than 5 feet on centers. Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an anodic coating or organic coating. Color shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish shall be: Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A44, electrolytically deposited color anodized.

2.4.1.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 2603, with total dry film thickness not less than 0.8 mil, color as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
 - 2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
 - 2.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
 - 3.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
 - 3.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
- 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2018) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) of the fire resistance rating indicated.

3.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems
 - 1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.2 Storage
 - 1.4.3 Handling
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.1.1 Regular
 - 2.1.1.2 Foil-Backed
 - 2.1.1.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.2 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board
 - 2.1.2.1 Regular
 - 2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.3 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
 - 2.1.3.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant
 - 2.1.4 Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.5 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.5.1 Soft Body Impact Test
 - 2.1.5.2 Hard Body Impact Test
 - 2.1.5.3 Surface Abrasion Test
 - 2.1.5.4 Indentation Test
 - 2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units
 - 2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials
 - 2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound
 - 2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
 - 2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound
 - 2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
 - 2.1.7.5 Joint Tape
 - 2.1.8 Fasteners
 - 2.1.8.1 Screws
 - 2.1.9 Accessories
 - 2.1.10 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- 3.1.1 Framing and Furring
- 3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing
- 3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls
- 3.1.4 Building Construction Materials

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

- 3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
- 3.2.2 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive
- 3.2.3 Exterior Application
- 3.2.4 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
- 3.2.5 Floating Interior Angles
- 3.2.6 Control Joints
- 3.2.7 Application of Foil-Backed Gypsum Board
- 3.2.8 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- 3.3.1 Application
- 3.3.2 Joint Treatment

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- 3.4.1 Uniform Surface

3.5 SEALING

- 3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

3.7 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11 (1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1002 (2018) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

ASTM C1047 (2014a) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C1177/C1177M (2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

ASTM C1178/C1178M (2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

ASTM C1396/C1396M (2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

ASTM C1629/C1629M (2015) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels

ASTM C475/C475M (2017) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

ASTM C840 (2017) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

ASTM C954 (2018) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

ASTM D1037	(2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D2394	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D5420	(2016) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Strike Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2012) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM E695	(2003; R 2015; E 2015) Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading
ASTM E84	(2018) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
GA 253	(2012) Application of Gypsum Sheathing

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious Backer Units

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board

Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Gypsum Board

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S

Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores; S

VOC Content of Joint Compound; S

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard), SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard), SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of

air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Paper facings must contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled paper content. Gypsum cores must contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for paper facing and gypsum cores. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Foil-Backed

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C1178/C1178M

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C1396/C1396M and ASTM C1177/C1177M. Provide 1/2 inch for roof applications and 5/8 inch for wall applications, gypsum sheathing. Provide gypsum board of with a noncombustible water-resistant core, with glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Warrant gypsum sheathing board for at least twelve months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing.

2.1.3.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Provide sealant compatible with glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Provide sealants for glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing board edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations recommended by the glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance requirements:

- a. ASTM D412: Tensile Strength, 80 psi
- b. ASTM D412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation), 170 psi
- c. ASTM D624: Tear Strength, dieB, 27 ppi
- d. ASTM D1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure, plus or minus 50 percent.

2.1.4 Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board

5/8 inch, type 'X' tapered edge, similar to Gold Bond Soundbreak XP or equal.

2.1.5 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Abuse resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

2.1.5.1 Soft Body Impact Test

ASTM E695 or ASTM D2394 for impact penetration and deformation. ASTM E695 using a 60 lb leather bag filled with steel pellets, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D2394 using 5.5 inch hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Provide test specimen stud spacing a minimum 16 inch on center.

2.1.5.2 Hard Body Impact Test

Comply with hard body impact test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M Classification Level 2.

2.1.5.3 Surface Abrasion Test

Comply with test surface abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.

2.1.5.4 Indentation Test

ASTM D5420 or ASTM D1037 for indentation resistance. ASTM D5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units

In accordance with the Tile Council of America (TCA) Handbook.

2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.7.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.8 Fasteners

2.1.8.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for

fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.9 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.10 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry and concrete walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.4 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight

joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat water-resistant gypsum tile backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.3 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.4 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publications GA 253. Follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements of design details for joints and fasteners and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Do not leave exposed surfaces of the glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing beyond the manufacturer's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Properly flash the openings.

3.2.5 Floating Interior Angles

Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Locate the attachment fasteners adjacent to ceiling and wall intersections in accordance with ASTM C840, System XII or GA 216, for single-ply and two-ply applications of gypsum board to wood framing.

3.2.6 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.7 Application of Foil-Backed Gypsum Board

Apply foil-backed gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIV or GA 216.

3.2.8 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill

and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Do not place construction and materials behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been

completed by Contracting Officer.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TILE
 - 2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
 - 2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile
- 2.2 SETTING-BED
 - 2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
 - 2.2.2 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.3 Sand
 - 2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.2.5 Metal Lath
- 2.3 WATER
- 2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
 - 2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 - 2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - 2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 2.4.4 Organic Adhesive
 - 2.4.5 Epoxy Resin Grout
 - 2.4.6 Furan Resin Grout
 - 2.4.7 Sealants
- 2.5 SUBSTRATES
 - 2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Board
- 2.6 TRANSITION STRIPS
- 2.7 MEMBRANE MATERIALS
- 2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
- 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
 - 3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
 - 3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

- 3.3.3 Organic Adhesive
- 3.3.4 Furan Mortar and Grout
- 3.3.5 Ceramic Tile Grout
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
 - 3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
 - 3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement
 - 3.4.3 Resinous Grout
 - 3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 3.4.5 Waterproofing
 - 3.4.6 Concrete Fill
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION STRIPS
- 3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Walls
 - 3.6.2 Floors
- 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A136.1	(2008 Reaffirmed 2013) American National Standard Specifications for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(2012) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1026	(2013) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C1027	(2009) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C144	(2011) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2017) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2014) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C207	(2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C33/C33M	(2016) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C373	(2016; E 2016) Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2004; R 2009) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
ASTM D2103	(2015) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
ASTM D226/D226M	(2009) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4068	(2017) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting for Concealed Water-Containment Membrane

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2011) Commercial Adhesives

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(2003) Dimension Stone Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2013) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G

Glazed Wall Tile; G

Setting-Bed; G

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G

Accessories; G

Transition Strips; G

Grout; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Maintenance Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Installation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile; S

Recycled Content for Glazed Wall Tile; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 10 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for exterior use when tested in accordance with ASTM C1026. Provide floor tiles with a wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 or greater when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class IV-Commercial or V-Heavy Commercial

classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints. Submit manufacturer's catalog data.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide unglazed and glazed, rectified porcelain tile, with color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Provide tile with a aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) shown on drawings. Provide a 0.50 percent maximum water absorption in accordance with ASTM C373.

Provide Porcelain Tiling Materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Furnish glazed wall tile that has cushioned edges and trim with lead-free bright matte finish. Provide nominal tile in sizes shown on drawings.

Provide Glazed Wall Tile Materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for glazed wall tile.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Setting-bed for terrazzo shower pan: Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Follow manufacturer's instructions for terrazzo shower pan. Where applicable, setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Conform to ASTM C847 for flat expanded type metal lath, and weighing a minimum 2.5 pound/square yard.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free commercial portland cement grout.

2.4.4 Organic Adhesive

TCNA Hdbk, Type I. Water-resistant. Comply with ANSI A136.1.

2.4.5 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk. Prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.4.6 Furan Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk and consist of an intimate mixture of furfuryl-alcohol resin with carbon filler and catalyst. Prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.4.7 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Grout sealant must not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.5 SUBSTRATES

2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Board

Provide cementitious backer units, for use as tile substrate over wood sub-floors, in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Furnish 1/2 inch thick cementitious backer units.

2.6 TRANSITION STRIPS

Provide clear anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified or marble transitions appropriate for conditions. Categorize marble Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Provide a fine sand-rubbed finish marble, color as specified in the drawings. Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191 requirements.

2.7 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

Conform to ASTM D226/D226M, Type 1 for 15 pound waterproofing membrane, asphalt-saturated building felt. Conform to ASTM D2103, ASTM D4068 4 mil for polyethylene film.

2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture in accordance with as indicated. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Latex Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses,

offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, method W244C-16 and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install thinner wall tile flush with thicker wall tile applied on same wall and provide installation materials as recommended by the tile and setting materials manufacturer's to achieve flush installation.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install tile over workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Install a 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed and materials.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use Latex-Portland Cement to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use Latex Portland Cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Conform to TCNA Hdbk for the organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile.

3.3.4 Furan Mortar and Grout

Conform to TCNA Hdbk for furan mortar and grout installation.

3.3.5 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method F125-Full-16 and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install shower receptors in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method B415-16.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use Latex-Portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use Latex Portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, grout quarry tile with either furan or epoxy resin grout. Rake and clean joints to the full depth of the tile and neutralize when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Install epoxy resin grout in conformance with TCNA Hdbk. Install resin grout in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Provide a coating of wax applied from the manufacturer on all tile installed and furan resin. Follow manufacturer's printed installation instructions of installed resin grout for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Maintain the recommended temperature in the area and on the surface to be grouted. Protect finished grout of grout stain.

3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.5 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.4.6 Concrete Fill

Provide a 3500 psi concrete fill mix to dry as consistency as practicable. Spread, tamp, and screed concrete fill to a true plane, and pitch to drains or levels as shown. Thoroughly damp concrete fill before applying setting-bed material. Reinforce concrete fill with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped a minimum 2 inch. Tie laps together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inch along the finished edges and every 6 inch along the cut ends and edges. Provide reinforcement with support and secure in the centers of concrete fills. Provide a continuous mesh; except where expansion joints occur, cut mesh and discontinue across such joints. Provide reinforced concrete fill under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tiles floor surface is a minimum of 2 inches, and of the same thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill with the thickness required in the specified TCNA Hdbk method.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION STRIPS

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide

thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles. Submit copy of manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS
- 1.9 OTHER SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test
 - 2.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption
 - 2.1.3 Light Reflectance
- 2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
 - 2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System
 - 2.2.1.1 Type
 - 2.2.1.2 Flame Spread
 - 2.2.1.3 Pattern
 - 2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC
 - 2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
 - 2.2.1.6 Nominal Size
 - 2.2.1.7 Edge Detail
 - 2.2.1.8 Finish
 - 2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC
- 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
- 2.4 HANGERS
 - 2.4.1 Wires
 - 2.4.2 Straps
 - 2.4.3 Rods
 - 2.4.4 Eyebolts
- 2.5 ACCESS PANELS
- 2.6 FINISHES
- 2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS
- 2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Suspension System

PN87437, SOF Group Headquarters
Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Solicitation No. W912PM21R0001

- 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
- 3.1.2 Wall Molding
- 3.1.3 Acoustical Units
- 3.1.4 Caulking
- 3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A489	(2012) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Lifting Eyes
ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a; R 2014) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B633	(2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C635/C635M	(2013a) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E1264	(2014) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1477	(1998a; R 2013) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E580/E580M	(2014) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas

Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350

Standard Method for the Testing and
Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical
Emissions from Indoor Sources using
Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS

SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168

(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04

(2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design for
Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818

(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Certifications; G

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 10% of the tiles installed.

1.9 OTHER SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following:

- a. Manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated

ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.

b. Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resistance may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills, must also be I-P products. Coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. The Contractor is responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products if I-P products are used. The location and extent of acoustical treatment must be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Submit drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

2.1.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Provide a ceiling system with an attenuation class (CAC) of 35 in accordance with ASTM E1264. Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423 Test Method.

2.1.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 Test Method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

2.2.1.1 Type

Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IV ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

fine

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

.70.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient 0.75 or greater

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Beveled Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish; color as indicated on finish schedule.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

.35

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide standard corners. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-310-04 and ASTM E580/E580M.

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound

ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Eyebolt size must be a minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

- a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.
- b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

- 1 Fire detection/alarm system
- 2 Air conditioning controls
- 3 Plumbing system
- 4 Heating and steam systems
- 5 Air conditioning duct system
- 6 Sprinkler system
- 7 Intercommunication system

2.6 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as specified on drawings.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 62 38

STATIC-CONTROL FLOORING

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SCHEDULING
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3.1 Samples
 - 1.3.1.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring
 - 1.3.1.2 Moldings
 - 1.3.1.3 Operations and Maintenance Data
- 1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
 - 1.4.1.2 Adhesives
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.7.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring
- 1.9 WARRANTY
 - 1.9.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING
 - 2.1.1 Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile
- 2.2 MOLDINGS
- 2.3 ELECTRICAL GROUND CONNECTION
- 2.4 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE
- 2.5 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS
- 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- 3.6 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 62 38

STATIC-CONTROL FLOORING
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E648	(2017) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F150	(2006; R 2013) Electrical Resistance of Conductive and Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1700	(2013a) Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F1869	(2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE ASSOCIATION (ESD)

ESD S6.1	(2014) Grounding

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)

FLOORSCORE	FLOORSCORE IAQ Certification

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SCHEDULING

Schedule static-control flooring work after any other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Static-Control Resilient Flooring; G
Warranty

SD-04 Samples

Static-Control Resilient Flooring; G
Moldings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance
Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond
Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality
Qualifications of Applicator

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Static-Control Resilient Flooring; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Static-Control Resilient Flooring; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled content for Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile; S
Indoor Air Quality for Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile; S

1.3.1 Samples

1.3.1.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Submit three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, moldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch.

1.3.1.2 Moldings

Submit three pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

1.3.1.3 Operations and Maintenance Data

- a. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Submit three copies of manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each type of flooring material describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and materials, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4.1.2 Adhesives

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra material from same dye lot for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 10 percent of total square yards of each flooring and base type, pattern, and color.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The flooring manufacturer will approve the Qualifications of Applicator and certify that he/she has a minimum of 3 years of experience in the application of the materials to be used.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, size, production run, project identification, handling instructions and related information. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the Safety Data Sheets (SDS). Do not store flooring near materials that may off-gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.7.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 68 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F. Stack materials according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section.

1.8.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Maintain areas in which resilient flooring is to be installed at a temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 68 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.9 WARRANTY

1.9.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including a five year wear warranty and ten year conductivity warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING

2.1.1 Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile

Static-dissipative vinyl tile must be a homogeneous vinyl product and conform to ASTM F1700. Provide electrical resistance from surface to surface and surface to ground between 1,000,000 ohms (1.0×10 to the 6th) and 1,000,000,000 ohms (1.0×10 to the 9th) when tested in accordance with ASTM F150. Tile must be 12 inches square and 1/8 inch thick. As required, provide welding rods as recommended by the manufacturer.

Provide Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile containing a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile.

2.2 MOLDINGS

Provide heavy duty tapered moldings of colored anodized aluminum in a color to match wall base, or clear anodized aluminum and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on molding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a

slope no greater than 1:2. Resilient (rubber) transition strips are not acceptable..

2.3 ELECTRICAL GROUND CONNECTION

Provide an electrical ground connection that meets the requirements of ESD S6.1. Connection between the static-control floor system and the external grounding system must be provided. Contact with the static-control floor system must be with conductive grounding strip and must have the greater of the following: a minimum contact area of 9 square inch or the dimensions recommended by the manufacturer. Provide the grounding conductor recommended by the manufacturer of the flooring. Connect and install the grounding conductor as recommend by the flooring manufacturer.

2.4 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated on drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern.

2.5 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Before any work under this section is begun, defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces must be corrected, and damaged portions of concrete slabs must be repaired in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Floor must be in a level plane with a maximum variation of 1/8 inch every 10 feet, except where indicated as sloped. Repair cracks and irregularities and prepare the subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Curing and sealing compounds should not be used on concrete surfaces to receive flooring unless they have been tested and approved by the flooring manufacturer. In addition, remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. If a curing compound is required, it must be coordinated for compatibility with the flooring adhesive.

3.2 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Install static-control resilient flooring, ground connections and accessories in accordance with the approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints must be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Tile at the perimeter of the area to be finished may vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no perimeter tile may be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Tile must be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls, partitions, and projections after field flooring has been applied. Install grounding strips in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Protect edges of flooring material meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

The flooring must be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Flooring must be protected by a covering of heavy-duty building paper before foot traffic is permitted. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Boardwalks must be placed over flooring in areas where subsequent building operations might damage the floor. Remove and replace flooring that becomes loose, broken, or curled prior to acceptance, or flooring that does not conform to resistance requirements of ASTM F150.

3.6 TESTING

Test the flooring in accordance with and conform to the requirements of ESD S6.1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Environmental Data
 - 1.2.2 Fire Resistance Requirements
 - 1.2.3 Other Submittal Requirements
- 1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 SCHEDULING
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE
- 2.2 WALL BASE
- 2.3 MOULDING
- 2.4 ADHESIVES
- 2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS
- 2.6 POLISH/FINISH
- 2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
- 2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS
- 3.4 PLACING VINYL COMPOSITION TILE
- 3.5 PLACING MOULDING
- 3.6 PLACING WALL BASE
- 3.7 CLEANING
- 3.8 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4078	(2002; R 2015) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E2129	(2010) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products
ASTM E648	(2017) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1066	(2004; R 2014; E 2014) Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
ASTM F1482	(2015) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
ASTM F710	(2011) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 253	(2011) Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C

(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design
and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Environmental Data

Submit Table 1 of ASTM E2129 for the following products:

1.2.2 Fire Resistance Requirements

Provide a critical radiant flux of not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter (Class 1) for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

1.2.3 Other Submittal Requirements

The following shall be submitted in accordance with LEED BD+C:

- a. documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.
- b. documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.
- c. documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY for project LEED BD+C local/regional materials, low-emitting materials, recycled content, and rapidly renewable materials and LEED documentation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G
Adhesives; (LEED BD+C)
Vinyl Composition Tile
Wall Base
Local/Regional Materials
Environmental Data

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G
Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store VET (Vinyl Composition Tile) near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.7 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 10% installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 50 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Conform to ASTM F1066 Class 1, (solid color tile), and Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, 12 inch square and 1/8 inch thick. Provide color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Tile shall contain a minimum of 90 percent recycled material.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber) , Style A (straight - installed with carpet) . Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of colored anodized aluminum to match wall base, or clear anodized aluminum and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2. Resilient (Rubber) transition strips are not acceptable.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products. Use one of the following substrates:

Particleboard, Fiberboard, Cork, Cement-fiber board, Plywood as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY, Concrete as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

2.6 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D4078 for polish.

2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish,

oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 PLACING VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Install tile flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. Locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Anchor aluminum moulding to floor surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry/clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 65 66

RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Shop Drawings
 - 1.3.2 Manufacturer Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Installer Qualifications
 - 1.3.4 Laboratory Test Results
 - 1.3.4.1 Performance Properties
 - 1.3.4.2 Shock Absorption
 - 1.3.4.3 Fire Performance
 - 1.3.5 Fire Test Characteristics
 - 1.3.6 Athletic Performance Properties
 - 1.3.7 Flooring Material Samples
- 1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 WARRANTY
 - 1.6.1 Manufacturer's Warranty
 - 1.6.1.1 Warranty Period
 - 1.6.2 Installer's Warranty
- 1.7 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FLOORING MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Rubber Sports Mat

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 MOISTURE TEST
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 General Requirements
 - 3.3.2 Application Without Adhesive
- 3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 65 66

RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D395	(2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D1054	(2002; R 2007) Rubber Property - Resilience Using a Rebound Pendulum
ASTM E648	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1869	(2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(20182019) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
ASTM F2772	(2011) Standard Specification for Athletic Performance Properties of Indoor Sports Floor Systems

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI GL CUSHION	Green Label Cushion Program
CRI GLP QM	(2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001 (2008; Corr 1 2009) Quality Management
Systems- Requirements

ISO 14001 (2015) Environmental Management Systems –
Requirements with Guidance for Use

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)

FLOORSCORE FLOORSCORE IAQ Certification

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Indoor Air Quality for Rubber Sports Mat

SD-04 Samples

Flooring

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory Test Results

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Rubber Sports Mat

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

Provide approved detail drawings showing, as a minimum, installation details and locations of borders, patterns, and locations of floor seams.

1.3.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Manufacturer must have at least ten years active experience in the manufacturing and marketing of indoor resilient athletic flooring, and be a certified manufacturer in accordance with ISO 9001 and ISO 14001. Manufacturer must also have an authorized installer training program.

1.3.3 Installer Qualifications

Installer must have experience in the installation of resilient athletic flooring, and have experience on at least two projects of similar size, type and complexity as this Project. Installer must also utilize workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer of resilient athletic flooring installation indicated.

1.3.4 Laboratory Test Results

1.3.4.1 Performance Properties

Provide certification documents indicating testing per ASTM F2772 has been performed and the product being supplied complies with the ASTM category/classification specified for this project. Information from product catalogs or sales literature is not sufficient.

1.3.4.2 Shock Absorption

Shock absorption (force reduction) test results certified by an independent testing laboratory certified to perform such testing.

a. ASTM test must be from certified North American laboratories.

b. EN and DIN test must be from certified European laboratories.

1.3.4.3 Fire Performance

Provide fire performance test results.

1.3.5 Fire Test Characteristics

As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648, Class 1, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3.6 Athletic Performance Properties

Comply with ASTM F2772 Performance Level C2 for force reduction and ball rebound.

1.3.7 Flooring Material Samples

Submit three samples minimum 9 x 11 inches of each color of flooring material required and manufacturer's certificates stating that the

resilient athletic flooring materials conform to the specified requirements. Labels or markings affixed to manufacturer's products attesting that products meet requirements specified herein will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide rubber sports mat, sheet rubber composition flooring, product certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide resilient mat underlay products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GL CUSHION or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide indoor-outdoor carpeting products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver Materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with labels intact. Materials shall not be delivered to the installation area or installed before all work that may damage the materials or the finished floor, such as overhead work, is completed. Store materials in a clean, dry area. Materials in storage shall be maintained at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. Protection boards shall be stored flat and off the ground.

- a. Store flooring and installation materials in protected dry spaces, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but less than 55 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F.
- b. Store the indoor resilient athletic surfacing rolls in an upright position on a smooth flat surface immediately upon delivery to Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Manufacturer's Warranty

Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sports flooring that fails within specified warranty period. Material warranty must be direct from the product manufacturer. Material warranties from separate or third party insurance providers are not valid. Material warranties from private label distributors are not valid.

Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Material manufacturing defects.
- b. Surface wear and deterioration to the point of wear-through.
- c. Failure due to substrate moisture exposure not exceeding 80 percent relative humidity when tested according to ASTM F2170 or 5 pounds moisture vapor emission rate when tested according to ASTM F1869.

1.6.1.1 Warranty Period

For materials: Minimum of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. For surface wear: minimum of 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6.2 Installer's Warranty

Installer's standard form in which installer agrees to repair or replace sports flooring that fails due to poor workmanship or faulty installation within the specified warranty period.

1.7 COORDINATION

Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with other gymnasium equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOORING MATERIALS

2.1.1 Rubber Sports Mat

Provide prefabricated, homogeneous, natural and synthetic rubbers sheet rubber flooring, minimum 3/8 inch thick, and smooth finish. Provide roll type flooring not less than 48 inches wide. Flooring must have a minimum tensile stress of 178 when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Flooring must be able to withstand 50 percent compression for 72 hours at 72 degrees F with a residual deformation of less than 10 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D395. Flooring must provide a 55 plus or minus 5 percent rebound when tested in accordance with ASTM D1054. Product must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for rubber sports mat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Concrete surfaces must be completely cured and dry. Do not use curing agents, sealers, or hardeners to aid in the curing of the concrete slab. Surfaces must be free of paint spots, and other foreign materials. Surfaces must be ground down or leveled with an approved leveling compound to a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch within a 10 foot radius. Cracks, construction joints, or damaged portions of floor must be filled with crack filler for concrete surfaces. Expansion joints must be filled and sealed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Expansion joints must not be filled with a material that will make them inoperable.

3.2 MOISTURE TEST

Confirm that the moisture content of concrete subfloors is in the range

recommended by the flooring manufacturer before floor installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3.1 General Requirements

Installation must be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile or sheet flooring must be rolled with a medium-sized roller in both directions to release entrapped air. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction and physical characteristics. Installation, cleaning and maintenance instructions must be included.

3.3.2 Application Without Adhesive

Join tiles together by overlapping slightly, then tamping down to ensure a tight seam.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect the installed flooring from soiling and damage with heavy reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets as required. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
 - 1.3.1.2 Paints and Coatings
 - 1.3.1.3 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 2.1.1 Recycled Content for Carpeting Materials
 - 2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS) for Products
- 2.2 CARPET
 - 2.2.1 Recycled Content
 - 2.2.2 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet
 - 2.2.2.1 Carpet Construction
 - 2.2.2.2 Type
 - 2.2.2.3 Pile Type
 - 2.2.2.4 Pile Fiber
 - 2.2.2.5 Surface Pile Weight
 - 2.2.2.6 Total Thickness
 - 2.2.2.7 Pile Density
 - 2.2.2.8 Dye Method
 - 2.2.2.9 Backing Materials
- 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.3.1 Static Control
 - 2.3.2 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements
 - 2.3.3 Tuft Bind
 - 2.3.4 Colorfastness to Crocking
 - 2.3.5 Colorfastness to Light
 - 2.3.6 Colorfastness to Water
 - 2.3.7 Delamination Strength
 - 2.3.8 Antimicrobial
- 2.4 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
- 2.5 MOLDINGS
- 2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.5.1 Cleaning
 - 3.5.2 Protection
- 3.6 REMNANTS
- 3.7 MAINTENANCE
 - 3.7.1 Extra Materials
 - 3.7.2 Maintenance Service

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2011; E 2013) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 16	(2004; E 2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2011) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1335	(2012) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D3278	(1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5848	(2010; E 2010) Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E648	(2017) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI CIS (2011) Carpet Installation Standard
CRI GLP QM (2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2011) Commercial Adhesives

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551 (1981) Machine-made Textile Floor
Coverings - Determination of Dimensional
Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water
and Heat Conditions

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113 (2016) Architectural Coatings
SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630 Standard for the Surface Flammability of
Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Moldings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Moldings; G

Physical Characteristics

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G

Moldings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet; G

Cleaning and Protection; G

Maintenance Service

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Carpeting; S

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer; S

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet and cushion products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Paints and Coatings

Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as

inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.3 Adhesives and Sealants

Sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area (100 percent outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation), protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet or carpet tiles with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants, including paints and adhesives. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Carpeting Materials

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY

paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

2.2 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Backing, and 3) Moldings. Also, submit samples of the following:

- a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" carpet tile of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified
- b. Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long. Resilient (rubber) transition strips are not acceptable.
- c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method

2.2.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 40 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for carpet.

2.2.2 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.2.2.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted textile composite

2.2.2.2 Type

Modular tile in a size noted on finish key with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

2.2.2.3 Pile Type

Closed-loop

2.2.2.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) polyester.

2.2.2.5 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 4.1 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.2.2.6 Total Thickness

Minimum .205 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.2.2.7 Pile Density

Minimum 7540

2.2.2.8 Dye Method

Solution dyed Yarn dyed

2.2.2.9 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials of polyester felt cushion. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.3.2 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.3.3 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.3.4 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.3.5 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled

Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.3.6 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.3.7 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.3.8 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.4 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Provide certification of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Provide certification of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.5 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide an aluminum molding, pinless clamp-down type, designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide natural color anodized finish. Provide a floor flange of a minimum 1-1/2 inch wide and face a minimum 5/8 inch wide. Resilient (rubber) transition strips are not acceptable. .

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI CIS. Submit three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Isolate area of installation from rest of building. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Use autofoam mothproofing system for wool carpets. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit three copies of installation drawings for 1) Carpet, and 2) Moldings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with pre-applied strips. Use installation method shown on drawings. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap

and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. Provide remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total to the Government.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 10 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Service must reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Service must not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation of manufacturer's take-back program for carpet. Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 68 13

MODULAR FLOORING FOR COMMERCIAL APPLICATION

03/19

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBMITTAL INSTRUCTIONS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL/FIELD CONDITIONS
- 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING MATERIALS
- 2.2 ADHESIVES
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSPECTION
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 68 13

MODULAR FLOORING FOR COMMERCIAL APPLICATION

03/19

PART 1 GENERAL

This section includes textile composite flooring modules as shown on the drawings and schedules and as indicated by the requirements of this section.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract (including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 sections) apply to the work in this section only.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16.1	(2014) Colorfastness to Light: Outdoor
AATCC 16.2	(2014) Colorfastness to Light: Carbon-Arc
AATCC 16.3	(2014) Colorfastness to Light: Xenon-Arc
AATCC 129	(2016) Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C518	(2017) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM D2589 / D2589M	(2011) Standard Test Method for McNett Wet Classification of Dual Asbestos Fiber
ASTM E492	(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Impact Sound Transmission Through Floor-Ceiling Assemblies Using the Tapping Machine

ASTM E648 (2017a) Standard Test Method for Critical
Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

ASTM E662 (2018) Standard Test Method for Specific
Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials

ASTM F710 (2017) Standard Practice for Preparing
Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
Flooring

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI Green Label Plus (2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 14001 (2015) Environmental Management Systems –
Requirements with Guidance for Use

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 140 -2015
Sustainability Assessment For Carpet

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Flooring ; G

Proposed Substitutions; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Warranties; G

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions; G

Manufacturer's Maintenance Instructions ; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Manufacturer's Flammability Certification; G

Manufacturer's Other Testing Requirements; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL INSTRUCTIONS

Submit two (2) 6.5" x 6.5" (minimum size) finished samples of the exact type of flooring proposed, including quality, pattern, color and backing.

Submit any proposed substitutions for consideration.

Submit manufacturer's warranties, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions before bid date.

Submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required flammability tests as well as other testing requirements as listed under 1.04 F.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Qualifications of flooring installation contractor: All work shall be done by installation firms specializing in commercial flooring and carpet installation. It is required, that the firm or individual shall be a member of the Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association (FCICA) and/or certified by the Certified Floorcovering Installers Association (CFI). Flooring contractor to be specialty contractor normally engaged in this type of work and shall have three (3) years minimum documented experience in commercial installation of similar flooring materials and participation in manufacturer's environmental program including responsible flooring removal, recycling, and installation.

Flooring contractor will be responsible for the proper product installation, including floor preparation in all the areas indicated in the drawings to receive textile composite flooring modules.

Flooring contractor to provide owner a written warranty that guarantees the completed installation to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of no less than two (2) years after job completion.

Manufacturer qualifications: Manufacturing facility to ISO 14001 certified and have a minimum of 20 years experience in the manufacture of commercial flooring.

Manufacturer to offer a reclamation program for the recycling of existing broadloom carpet, modular carpet tile and textile composite flooring.

All warranties must be issued by the manufacturer as standard published warranties on all types of flooring modules within this document. Second source warranties that involve parties other than the textile composite flooring manufacturer are unacceptable. If the product fails to perform as warranted when installed according to the manufacturer's installation instruction and maintained according to manufacturer's maintenance instructions, the affected area will be repaired or replaced at the expense of the manufacturer. Standard published written performance warranties exist for the following:

- a. Lifetime product performance. Will not delaminate along seams or lose more than five percent by weight of fiber during its useful life.
- b. Lifetime static propensity, meaning built-in protection below 3.0 kv as tested under AATCC 134.

- c. Lifetime Stain Removal
- d. Lifetime Colorfastness (Light and Crocking)

Manufacturer to provide field service experts to assist in project start-up as required by the job and will notify the Government's Contracting Officer, or another designated contact if any installation instructions are not followed.

Provide flooring material to meet the following test performance criteria as tested by a recognized independent testing laboratory. Certified test reports shall be submitted by the manufacturer for each test method. Requirements listed below must be met by all products being submitted for approval:

- a. Pill Test / DOC-FF-1-70 (ASTM D2589 / D2589M) - Requirement: Pass
- b. Flooring Radiant Panel / ASTM E648 - Requirement: Class I (Above .45 w/cm)
- c. CRI VOC Chamber Test/Indoor Air Quality test (CRI Green Label Plus) Green Label Plus™ Test.
- d. Lightfastness: Rating of not less than 5 on International Grey Scale after 40 SFU's when tested in accordance with AATCC 16.1, AATCC 16.2, AATCC 16.3 .
- e. Crockfastness: Minimum stain rating on International Grey Scale of not less than 5 wet or dry when tested in accordance with AATCC 165.
- f. Atmospheric Fading: Burned Gas shall not be less than 5 on International Grey Scale after two cycles on each test as per AATCC 129 Ozone and AATCC Test Method 23.
- g. Noise Reduction Coefficient (ASTM C423): NRC Rating of 0.30
- h. Impact Insulation Classification (ASTM E492): IIC Rating of 64
- i. Thermal Insulation (ASTM C518): R-4

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL/FIELD CONDITIONS

Deliver all materials to the installation site in the manufacturer's original packaging and in good condition. Packaging to contain manufacturer's name and marks, identification number, shipping and handling instructions and related information.

Delivered and stored materials must be available for inspection as required by the owner, architect, general contractor and/or the manufacturer.

Sub-floor preparation is to include all required work to prepare the existing floor for installation of the product as specified in this document. Sub-floor preparation shall meet all conditions as specified in textile composite flooring manufacturer's installation instructions.

All materials, including adhesives, are to be delivered to the site of installation at a minimum of 48 hours prior to the start of installation and stored in a clean and dry room that measures above 65°F and below 95°F

and measures between 10% and 65% relative humidity (RH). To maintain temperature and relative humidity, permanent heating and air conditioning systems (HVAC) must be in operation. Place pallets of textile composite flooring modules on a flat surface (do not double stack pallets). After work is completed, the ambient room temperature should remain at 65°F and relative humidity between 10% and 65% for 48 hours. These materials and related adhesives shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from heating fixtures and appliances such as hot-air registers, radiators, or other. Site conditions shall include those specified in the flooring manufacturer's installation instructions and shall also include sufficient heat, light and power required for effective and efficient working condition.

Once the temperature and relative humidity in area for installation have been stabilized, loose lay the modules within the installation area and allow them to precondition for 48 hours prior to installation. Module installation shall not commence until painting and finishing work is complete and ceiling and overhead work is tested, approved and completed. Traffic shall be closed during the installation of the textile composite flooring products. Verify concrete slabs are dry per the standards for bond and moisture tests listed in the manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

All Bid submittals must conform to the specifications in this document. All test results to be in accordance with a certified independent testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING MATERIALS

Textile composite flooring modules (tiles):

- a. Backing: Polyester Felt Cushion
- b. Dye Method: Solution Dyed
- c. Wear Layer: Universal Fibers Polyester
- d. Total Weight (Nominal Average): 4.5 oz - 5.2 oz / square foot
- e. Pattern Repeat: N/A
- f. Soil Release: Yes
- g. TARR Rating: 4.5
- h. Standard Size: 24" x 24"
- i. Warranties: Lifetime Product Performance, Colorfastness to Light & Crocking, Stain Removal, Static Protection, Protection from Edge Ravel and Delamination Failure; Lifetime Dimensional Stability.
- j. Testing Specifications - Pill Test: Yes
- k. Testing Specifications - Flooring Radiant Panel: Class 1

- l. Testing Specifications - Smoke Density: Less than 450.0 flaming (ASTM E662)
- m. Testing Specifications - Static Test: Less than 3.0kv (AATCC 134)
- n. Recycled content: Minimum of 55% recycled content
- o. NSF/ANSI 140 Platinum Certified
- p. Closed-loop recyclable

2.2 ADHESIVES

An aggressive, pressure-sensitive adhesive designed for the installation of textile composite flooring modules is required. As an alternative, a primer adhesive paired with a pre-applied adhesive strips may be used. When using this alternative installation method, the release liner easily peels away to reveal a series of pre-applied adhesive strips that securely anchor the modules in place.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Textile composite flooring modules require protective transition, 3/16-inch to other floor covering thickness. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials at all flooring changes. Provide aluminum edge with lip to protect edge.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Examine and verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive installation of modules.

Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive installation of modules.

Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity in accordance with ASTM F710; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by manufacturer.

Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

Inspect flooring prior to installation for proper style, color and potential defects. Do not install defective modules.

3.2 PREPARATION

Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

- a. SURFACE PREPARATION- Dust, dirt, debris and non-compatible adhesive must be removed before the installation begins. Surfaces must be smooth and level with all holes and cracks filled with Portland

cement-based patch reinforced with polymers. Adhesive cannot be applied to any substrate where chemical or solvent-based cleaners have been used.

- b. CONCRETE MOISTURE TESTING and pH TESTING - Substrate surfaces must be tested for moisture emission prior to starting the installation. ASTM-F 2170-2 relative humidity probe moisture testing is required. Acceptable relative humidity probe testing results are up to 99% RH when using manufacturer's recommended primer. Alkalinity tests should also be performed per ASTM F 710. The maximum acceptable pH is 11.0 when using manufacturer's recommended primer.

Note: pH readings of 9.0 - 11.00, Commercialon Premium Sealer is required.

SUBFLOORS:

New Concrete - New concrete must be fully cured and free of moisture (see ASTM F710). New concrete requires a curing period of approximately 90 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING

Install flooring in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

- a. ADHESIVE SYSTEM - Proper installation requires use of full spread Adhesive or Primer Adhesive with pre-applied adhesive strips for all flooring modules. Primer Adhesive with pre-applied adhesive strips is preferred for this prost.

- (1) Full Spread Adhesive: The spread rate for Full Spread Adhesive is approximately 1080 square feet per four gallon pail and can be spread using a 1/16" x 1/32" x 1/32" U-notched trowel or applied using a 3/8" foam or nap roller. Allow to dry until transparent or adhesive does not transfer to finger when touched. Drying time will vary with temperature, humidity and air velocity, however modules must be installed within two hours after adhesive has dried.

Note: Inadequate amounts of adhesive can cause modules to shift and move and will not be covered by warranty. To ensure proper adhesive bond, use only adhesives recommended/approved by the manufacturer.

- (2) PreFix Pre-Applied Adhesive

- (a) Primer Application (REQUIRED) Note: Read all installation instructions thoroughly.

- 1. Pour the diluted primer onto the substrate and roll on using 3/8" nap or foam roller. Do not puddle. Additional coats may be required upon visual inspection over extremely porous concrete.
- 2. Allow the material to dry to the touch. Lower substrate temperatures and/ or higher humid conditions could extend the drying time

- (b) Installing Modules using Pre-Applied Adhesive Strips

After the primer has dried, begin the installation at the intersection of the central module anchor lines. Peel off the release film and save it to be recycled. Complete the installation one quarter area at a time laying the modules firmly and accurately along the anchor lines. Follow approved installation method(s) for each specific product.

- b. MODULE PLACEMENT - Arrows are printed on the module backing to show pile/machine direction. A tight installation without compression is mandatory for optimum performance and appearance of the modular installation. It is critical that each module uniformly touch each adjoining module without a gap. To ensure a clean tight fit, do not pull/tug or slid-in modules, but instead lay each module into its location against the adjoining module. Use your hands to press/form the module into place where the new module meets the previously installed module.

If repositioning a textile composite flooring module during installation is necessary, remove it by gently lifting all four sides of the module with a spatula or putty knife, rotating around each side of the module doing a little at a time. The very center of the module should be the last part of the module touching the floor upon removal. Do not stretch a module while it is in the adhesive in order to align next to an adjoin modular. An attempt to stretch will likely result in the module pulling back to its original position. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REMOVE A MODULE ALL AT ONCE BY PULLING ONE OR ONLY TWO SIDES OF THE MODULAR. DOING SO MAY LEAD TO DISTORTING THE MODULE.

- c. PALLET AND BUNDLE SEQUENCING - It is very important to install flooring modules in the order they were manufactured; this is easily accomplished by selecting pallets in sequential order and following the numbers located on each bundle of modules. Typically, an installation will begin with the lowest bundle numbers and progress through the highest numbers until the project is complete. Installing modules by bundle sequence will assure the most even uniform look possible.
- d. COMPLETING INSTALLATION - To avoid dislodging modules, do not walk on or move furniture onto modules until the area is completely anchored. Roll entire area with 75-100 lb. roller in both directions (north-south and east-west) after completion of installation. It is also required that sheets of plywood or hardboard be laid over the new modular surface when transporting heavy furniture on carts or dollies. As a final step, vacuum the entire area with an upright vacuum.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

Install accessories as required by drawings and per manufacturer's specifications.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Use a moist cloth when wet; if dry, use a solvent based product applied to a towel then worked onto the flooring module for removal of contaminants such as adhesive, paint, oil and grease. Follow manufacturer's maintenance guidelines. Clean and vacuum surfaces.

-- End of Section --

PN87437, SOF Group Headquarters
Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Solicitation No. W912PM21R0001

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 69 13

RIGID GRID ACCESS FLOORING

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SPARE PARTS
- 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Delivery
 - 1.5.2 Storage
 - 1.5.3 Handling
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Allowable Tolerances
 - 2.1.2.1 Floor Panel Flatness
 - 2.1.2.2 Floor Panel Length
 - 2.1.2.3 Floor Panel Squareness
 - 2.1.3 Stringers
 - 2.1.4 Pedestals
 - 2.1.5 Bonding Strength of Pedestal Adhesive
 - 2.1.6 Bond Strength of Factory Installed Covering
 - 2.1.7 Seismic Calculations
 - 2.1.7.1 Army Project Specific Requirements
- 2.2 FLOOR PANELS
 - 2.2.1 Floor System Drawings And Planer Quality
 - 2.2.2 Detailed Installation Drawings
 - 2.2.3 Panel Construction
 - 2.2.3.1 Cementitious-Filled Formed Steel (Composite Panels)
 - 2.2.4 Floor Covering
 - 2.2.4.1 Carpet Tile
 - 2.2.5 Resilient Base
 - 2.2.6 Adhesives
 - 2.2.7 Lifting Device
- 2.3 PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM
 - 2.3.1 Pedestals
 - 2.3.2 Stringers
 - 2.3.3 Gaskets
- 2.4 FASCIA
- 2.5 STEPS AND RAMPS
 - 2.5.1 Steps
 - 2.5.2 Ramps
- 2.6 RAILINGS

- 2.7 FACTORY TESTS
 - 2.7.1 Load Tests
 - 2.7.2 Bond Strength of Covering
- 2.8 EDGE CLOSURE
- 2.9 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Preparation for Installation
 - 3.1.2 Pedestals
 - 3.1.3 Stringers
 - 3.1.4 Auxiliary Framing
 - 3.1.5 Panels
 - 3.1.6 Carpet Tile
 - 3.1.7 Resilient Base
 - 3.1.8 Fascia Plates
 - 3.1.9 Repair of Zinc Coating
- 3.2 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Grounding
 - 3.2.1.1 Joint Resistance
 - 3.2.2 Electrical Resistance
- 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.3.1 Cleaning
 - 3.3.2 Protection
 - 3.3.3 Surplus Material Removal
- 3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 69 13

RIGID GRID ACCESS FLOORING

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings
and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A780/A780M (2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for
Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of
Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM F150 (2006; R 2013) Standard Test Method for
Electrical Resistance of Conductive and
Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring

ASTM F1861 (2016) Standard Specification for
Resilient Wall Base

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for
the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile
Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor
Sources using Environmental Chambers

CEILINGS AND INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

CISCA Access Floors (2007) Recommended Test Procedures for
Access Floors

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC-ES AC300 (2014) Acceptance Criteria for Access
Floors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 99 (2018; TIA 18-1) Health Care Facilities
Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design of
Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Access Flooring System; G

Recycled Content of Access Flooring System; S

Indoor Air Quality For Pedestal Adhesive; S

SD-04 Samples

Floor Panels

Floor Covering; G

Panel Support System

Fascia; G

Exposed Steps and Ramps Structure; G

Railings; G

SD-05 Design Data

Seismic Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests

Electrical Resistance

Field Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Compliance with ICC-ES AC308

Compliance with ICC IBC

Certificate of Compliance

Qualification of Manufacturer

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Lifting Device

Warranty

1.3 SPARE PARTS

Provide extra carpet tile from same dye lot consisting of uncut tiles for future maintenance.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Access flooring manufacturer must have at least 5 years experience in manufacturing access flooring systems. Certify that the manufacturer of the access flooring system meets requirements specified under paragraph entitled QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in undamaged condition, in original containers or packages, complete with accessories and instructions. Label packages with manufacturer's name and brand designations. Package materials covered by specific references bearing specification number, type and class as applicable.

1.5.2 Storage

Store all materials in original protective packaging in a safe, dry, and clean location. Store panels at temperatures between 40 and 90 degrees F, and between 20 and 70 percent humidity. Replace defective or damaged materials.

1.5.3 Handling

Handle and protect materials in a manner to prevent damage during the entire construction period.

1.6 WARRANTY

Minimum manufacturer warranty must have no dollar limit, cover full system, and must have a minimum duration of 1 year. Include an agreement to repair or replace floor panels, pedestals or stringers that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of panels or support system. For carpet tile provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including a minimum two years for material and workmanship and ten years for wear, static control, tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Provide for self-alignment of floor panels, adjustable pedestals and readily removable floor panels covered as specified.
- b. Lateral stability of floor support system must be independent of panels. Provide a finished assembly that is rigid and free of vibration, noises, and rocking panels.
- c. Submit certificate of compliance attesting that the installed access floor system meets specification requirements, including all special equipment loads and specific electrical and or cable requirements for the complete access flooring system including, but not limited to the following:
 - (1) Compliance with ICC-ES AC300 and Compliance with ICC IBC Acceptance Criteria for Access Floors.
 - (2) Load-bearing capabilities of pedestals, floor panels, and pedestal adhesive resisting force.
 - (3) Supporting independent laboratory test reports. For panel, stringer and pedestal load test results include concentrated loads at center of panel, panel edge midpoint, ultimate loads and uniform loads.
 - (4) Floor electrical characteristics.
 - (5) Material requirements.
 - (6) An elevated floor system free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation, that will remain so for a period of not less than 1 years after completion.
- d. Submit manufacturer's product data for access flooring system consisting of descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include in the data information about any design and production techniques, total system including all accessories and finish coatings of under-floor components, procedures and policies used to conserve energy, reduce material, improve waste management or incorporate green building/recycled products into the manufacturer of their components or products. Include cleaning and maintenance instructions. Systems which contain zinc electroplated anti-corrosion coatings are prohibited.

2.1.1.1 Design Requirements

Conduct floor panel testing in accordance with CISCA Access Floors. When tested as specified, make all deflection and deformation measurements at the point of load application on the top surface of the panel. Floor panels must be capable of supporting the following loads:

- a. Concentrated load of 1250 pounds on one square inch, at any point on panel, without a top-surface deflection more than 0.10 inch, and a permanent set not to exceed 0.01 inch in any of the specified tests. Testing must be in accordance with CISCA Access Floors, Section 1 Concentrated Loads with test panels being supported by understructure to be used with installed system instead of steel support blocks.
- b. Uniform live load of 300 psf, without a top-surface deflection more than 0.06 inch, and a permanent set not to exceed 0.01 inch in any of the specified tests, when tested in accordance with CISCA Access Floors, Section 7 Uniform Load Test with test panels being supported by understructure to be used with installed system instead of steel support blocks.
- c. A rolling load of 1000 pounds applied through hard rubber surfaced wheel 6 inch diameter by 2 inch wide for 10,000 cycles over the same path. Permanent set at conclusion of test must not exceed 0.040 inch when tested in accordance with CISCA Access Floors, Section 3 Rolling Loads.
- d. A rolling load of 1000 pounds applied through a 3 inch diameter by 1-13/16 inch wide caster for 10 cycles over the same path, without developing a local overall surface deformation greater than 0.04 inch. In accordance with CISCA Access Floors, Section 3 Rolling Loads, the permanent deformation limit under rolling load must be satisfied in all of the specified tests.
- e. An impact load of 150 pounds anywhere on the panel dropped from a height of 36 inches onto a 1 square inch area without failure of the system, according to CISCA Access Floors, Section 8 Drop Impact Load Test.
- f. Ultimate Load. Panels must meet a minimum safety factor of 2 times the concentrated load above when tested in accordance with CISCA Access Floors, Section 2 Ultimate Loading.
- g. Safety Factor. Panels must provide a minimum Safety Factor of 5 times the uniform load specified above in accordance with ICC-ES AC300.
- h. Recycled Content. Provide Access Flooring System (panels, stringers and pedestals) containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content of access flooring system.

2.1.1.2 Allowable Tolerances

2.1.1.2.1 Floor Panel Flatness

Plus or minus 0.035 inches on diagonal on top of panel or underneath edge.

2.1.2.2 Floor Panel Length

Plus or minus 0.015 inch.

2.1.2.3 Floor Panel Squareness

Plus or minus 0.02 inch in panel length.

2.1.3 Stringers

Provide stringers capable of supporting a 200 pounds concentrated load at midspan without permanent deformation in excess of 0.010 inch, when tested in accordance with CISCA Access Floors, Section 4 Stringer Load Testing.

2.1.4 Pedestals

Pedestals must be capable of supporting a 5000 pound axial load without permanent deformation, when tested in accordance with CISCA Access Floors, Section 5 Pedestal Axial Load Test.

2.1.5 Bonding Strength of Pedestal Adhesive

Adhesive for anchoring pedestal bases must have a bonding strength capable of resisting an overturning moment of 1,000 lbf-in when a force is applied to the top of the pedestal in any direction, when tested in accordance with CISCA Access Floors, Section 6 Pedestal Overturning Moment Test. Pedestal adhesive must meet emissions requirement of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type). Provide validation of indoor air quality for pedestal adhesive.

2.1.6 Bond Strength of Factory Installed Covering

Bond strength of floor covering must be sufficient to permit handling of the panels by use of the panel lifting device, and to withstand moving caster loads up to 1000 pounds, without separation of the covering from the panel.

2.1.7 Seismic Calculations

2.1.7.1 Army Project Specific Requirements

Submit seismic calculations for special bracing to resist the effects of seismic or other forces in accordance with UFC 3-310-04, ICC IBC and ASCE 7. Submit design calculations which demonstrate that the proposed floor system meets requirements for seismic loading. Certified copies of test reports may be submitted in lieu of calculations.

2.2 FLOOR PANELS

2.2.1 Floor System Drawings And Planer Quality

- a. Submit Fabrication Drawings for elevated floor systems consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.
- b. Indicate on Location Drawings exact location of pedestals, ventilation openings, cable cutouts, and the panel installation pattern.
- c. Provide Detail Drawings showing details of the pedestals, pedestal-floor interlocks, floor panels, panel edging, floor openings,

floor opening edging, floor registers, floor grilles, cable cutout treatment, perimeter base, expansion, and peripheral support facilities.

- d. Design and workmanship of the floor, as installed, must be completely planar within plus or minus 0.060 inch in 10 feet, 0.100 inch for the entire floor, and 0.030 inch across panel joints.
- e. Floor-panel joint-width tolerances must not exceed 0.017 inch as measured with a feeler gage at any point in any joint when the panels are installed and as long as the air leakage requirements specified in this section are met.
- f. Submit three complete samples of floor panels.

2.2.2 Detailed Installation Drawings

Submit Detailed Installation Drawings that as a minimum indicate the following:

- a. Location of panels
- b. Layout of supports, panels, and cutout locations
- c. Stair, handrail, and ramp framing
- d. Sizes and details of components
- e. Details at floor perimeter and height above structural floor
- f. Method of anchorage to structural subfloor
- g. Lateral bracing
- h. Typical cutout details
- i. Floor finishes
- j. Location of connection to building grounding electrode

2.2.3 Panel Construction

- a. Base access floor system on a 24 by 24 inch square module providing minimum of 18 inch clearance between structural floor and underside of panel and stringer. Fabricate so accurate job cutting and fitting may be done using standard sizes for perimeters and around columns.
- b. Do not expose metal on finished top surface of panels. Provide cutouts and cutout closures to accommodate utility systems and equipment intercabling. Reinforce cutouts to meet design load requirements. Provide extra support pedestals at each corner of cutout for cutout panels that do not meet specified design load requirements.
- c. Panel design must provide for convenient panel removal for underfloor servicing and for openings for new equipment. Use panels of uniform dimensions within specified tolerances. Permanently mark panels to indicate load rating and model number.

- d. Machine square floor panels to within plus or minus 0.015 inch with edge straightness plus or minus 0.0025 inch. If plastic edging is applied to the panel, the tolerances apply to the panel before the plastic edging is applied.

2.2.3.1 Cementitious-Filled Formed Steel (Composite Panels)

- a. Provide composite panels of die-formed steel construction totally enclosing the panel, including the top surface. The void spaces between the top sheet and the formed steel bottom sheet must be completely filled with an incombustible cementitious or concrete material. Seal cut edges in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Gravity held panels with bolted stringer understructure: Fasten end of each stringer and mid-point of each 4 foot stringer positively to pedestal heads, using manufacturer's standard screws. Provide screws that are removable from top.
- b. Grid supported panels must be further tested by supporting them at two opposite edges and applying a 500-pound load at the center of a panel selected; the panel must be similarly tested while supported at the other two edges. Weld failure at any point under this loading is not acceptable. This additional test must be applied to one panel per 500 square feet of floor in the system, but in no case less than two panels. When any weld fails, the number of panels designated by the Contracting Officer must be similarly tested; replace those panels that have a weld failure at no cost to the Government.

2.2.4 Floor Covering

Surface floor panels with finish materials firmly bonded in place with waterproof adhesive. The electrical resistance must remain stable over the life expectancy of the floor covering. Any anti-static agent used in the manufacturing process must be an integral part of the material, not surface applied. Bolt heads or similar attachments must not rise above the traffic surface.

2.2.4.1 Carpet Tile

- a. Installation method on level surfaces must allow carpet tile to be easily removed and replaced in the field and must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
- b. Install carpet tile in a 1/4 turn pattern.
- c. Install carpet tile on secure and level surfaces with the access flooring manufacturer's recommended installation method and components for a one to one alignment with floor panels (one carpet tile to one floor panel); equal to Tate PosiTile. This installation method requires the removal of only one carpet tile to access one raised access panel. Carpet tile size for a one-to-one installation must be slightly smaller than a standard 24 inch by 24 inch tile, coordinate required size with the raised access flooring manufacturer. Factory applied carpet tile with perimeter edge strip and field applied one to one carpet tile installation over raised access floor panels with permanent or releasable adhesive are not acceptable installation methods.
- d. Carpet tile on access flooring stairs and sloped surfaces must be installed with a more permanent installation method in accordance with

manufacturer's instructions and with manufacturer recommended adhesives for these types of locations.

2.2.5 Resilient Base

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber), Style A (straight - installed with carpet) and Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.2.6 Adhesives

Provide adhesives as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2.7 Lifting Device

At turn over provide one floor panel lifting device standard with the floor manufacturer. Furnish a minimum of two devices.

2.3 PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM

Design support system to allow for 360 degree clearance in laying out cable and cutouts for service to machines and so that panel and stringer together take up maximum of 2 inches. Submit one sample of suspension system proposed for use.

2.3.1 Pedestals

Provide pedestals made of steel or aluminum or a combination thereof. Ferrous materials must have a factory-applied corrosion-resistant finish. Provide pedestal base plates with a minimum of 16 square inches of bearing surface and a minimum of 1/8 inch thickness. Pedestal shafts must be threaded to permit height adjustment within a range of approximately 2 inches, to permit overall floor adjustment within plus or minus 0.10 inch of the required elevation, and to permit leveling of the finished floor surface within 0.062 inch in 10 feet in all directions. Provide locking devices to positively lock the final pedestal vertical adjustments in place. Pedestal caps must interlock with panels or stringers to preclude tilting or rocking of the panels.

2.3.2 Stringers

Provide stringers of rolled steel or extruded aluminum, to interlock with the pedestal heads to prevent lateral movement. Provide stringers that can be added or removed after floor is in place.

2.3.3 Gaskets

Provide continuous gasketing at contact surfaces between panel and stringers to deaden sound and seal off the underfloor cavity from above for air tightness, and to maintain panel alignment.

2.4 FASCIA

Provide aluminum or steel fascia plates at open ends of floor, at sides of ramps and steps, and elsewhere as required to enclose the free area under the raised floor. Steel plates must have a factory applied baked enamel finish. Finish on aluminum plates must be standard with the floor system

manufacturer. Fascia plates must be reinforced on the back, and supported using the manufacturer's standard lateral bracing at maximum 4 feet on center. Provide trim, angles, and fasteners as required.

2.5 STEPS AND RAMPS

Securely fasten steps and ramps to the access flooring system and to the structural floor. Include in the construction standard floor system components and custom components as required, and all supports, fasteners, and trim necessary for a finished installation. Step nosings, threshold strips, and floor bevel strips must be cast or extruded aluminum with non-slip traffic surfaces.

2.5.1 Steps

Height of risers must comply with applicable codes. Design steps to support a uniform load of 150 psf. Surface treads with the manufacturer's standard non-slip floor finish.

2.5.2 Ramps

Slope of ramps must comply with applicable codes and 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Design ramps to support the same loads as specified for floor panels. Surface ramps with the manufacturer's standard non-slip floor finish.

2.6 RAILINGS

Provide railings compliant with applicable codes and 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). As a minimum railings must be of the double rail and post type, fabricated of at least 1 inch round seamless aluminum tubing with a satin natural anodized finish. At steps and ramps, make the top rail a minimum of 36 inches high and parallel to the incline. Make the top rail 42 inches high at open ends of the floor. Guardrails must have intermediate rails or an ornamental pattern such that a sphere 4 inches in diameter cannot pass through. Space posts maximum of 6 feet oc. Provide railings complete with anchorages, floor plates, and end caps.

2.7 FACTORY TESTS

Factory test access flooring, using an independent laboratory, at the same position and maximum design elevation and in the same arrangement as shown on the drawings for installation so as to duplicate service conditions as much as possible.

2.7.1 Load Tests

Conduct floor panel, stringer, and pedestal testing in accordance with CISCA Access Floors to determine deformation and permanent set of panels and system due to concentrated, Uniform, rolling, impact and ultimate loading when panels are supported by actual understructure.

2.7.2 Bond Strength of Covering

Conduct test for bond strength of covering in accordance with CISCA Access Floors for rolling loads, except as specified. Panels must be tested with specified hard surface flooring and on the pedestals and stringers as specified for the installed floor. Brace the supports as necessary to prevent sideways movement during the test. Impose a test

load of 1000 pounds on the test assembly through a 3 inches in diameter and 1 inch wide hard plastic caster. Roll the caster completely across the center of the panel. The panel shall withstand 20 passes of the caster with no delamination or separation of the covering.

2.8 EDGE CLOSURE

Provide 1/16 inch aluminum closure plate and extruded aluminum nosing at exposed edge of floor. Back up the closure plates with aluminum or steel framing braced diagonally, or anchor at bottom to continuous angle.

2.9 COLOR

Color must be as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install access flooring at the location and elevation and in the arrangement shown on the approved detailed installation drawings. The floor system must be of the rigid grid stringer type, complete with all supplemental items, and be the standard product of a manufacturer specializing in access flooring systems.

Install the floor system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Open ends of the floor, where the floor system does not abut wall or other construction, must have positive anchorage and rigid support. Maintain areas to receive access flooring between 60 and 90 degrees F, and between 20 and 70 percent humidity for 24 hours prior to and during installation.

3.1.1 Preparation for Installation

Clear out all debris in the area in which the floor system is to be installed. Thoroughly clean structural floor surfaces and remove all dust. Install floor coatings, required for dust or vapor control, prior to installation of pedestals, only if the pedestal adhesive will not damage the coating. If the coating and adhesive are not compatible, apply the coating after the pedestals have been installed and the adhesive has cured.

3.1.2 Pedestals

Pedestals must be accurately spaced, and set plumb and in true alignment. Set base plates in full and firm contact with the structural floor, and secured to the structural floor with adhesive or steel expansion anchors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.3 Stringers

Interlock stringers with the pedestal caps to preclude lateral movement, spaced uniformly in parallel lines at the indicated elevation.

3.1.4 Auxiliary Framing

Provide auxiliary framing or pedestals around columns and other permanent construction, at sides of ramps, at open ends of the floor, and beneath

panels that are substantially cut to accommodate utility systems. Use special framing for additional lateral support as shown on the approved detailed installation drawings. Provide additional pedestals and stringers designed to specific heights and lengths to meet structural irregularities and design loads. Connect auxiliary framing to main framing.

3.1.5 Panels

Interlock panels with supports in a manner that will preclude lateral movement. Fasten perimeter panels, cutout panels, and panels adjoining columns, stairs, and ramps to the supporting components to form a rigid boundary for the interior panels. Level floors within the specified tolerances. Exposed edges of composite panels must be coated with a silicone rubber sealant or with an adhesive recommended by the panel manufacturer. Secure extruded vinyl edging in place at all cut edges of all panel cut-outs to prevent abrasion of cables.

3.1.6 Carpet Tile

Reference carpet tile paragraph in FLOOR COVERING for carpet tile installation requirements.

3.1.7 Resilient Base

Provide base at vertical wall intersections as indicated in the drawings. Apply the base after the floor system has been completely installed. Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.1.8 Fascia Plates

Cover exposed floor ends and exposed openings of ramps and stairs with aluminum or steel closures.

3.1.9 Repair of Zinc Coating

Repair zinc coating that has been damaged, and cut edges of zinc-coated components and accessories, by the application of a galvanizing repair paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M. Areas to be repaired must be thoroughly cleaned prior to application of the paint.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

Submit certified copies of test reports from an approved testing laboratory, attesting that the proposed floor system components meet the performance requirements specified.

3.2.1 Grounding

Ground the access flooring system for safety hazard and static suppression. Provide positive contact between components for safe, continuous electrical grounding of entire floor system. Total system resistance from wearing surface of floor to building grounding electrode

must be within range of 0.5 to 20,000 megohms .

3.2.1.1 Joint Resistance

Electrical joint resistance between individual stringer and pedestal junctions must be less than 0.1 milliohms. Electrical resistance between stringers and floor panels, as mounted in normal use, must be less than 3 ohms when tested in accordance with ASTM F150.

3.2.2 Electrical Resistance

Conduct testing of electrical resistance, in the completed installation, in the presence of the Contracting Officer in accordance with NFPA 99, modified by placing one electrode on the center of the panel surface and connecting the other electrode to the metal flooring support. Take measurements at five or more locations. Each measurement must be the average of five readings of 15 seconds duration at each location. During the tests, relative humidity must be 45 to 55 percent and temperature set at 69 to 75 degrees F. Select panels used in the testing at random and include two panels most distant from the ground connection. Measure electrical resistance with instruments that are accurate within 2 percent and that have been calibrated within 60 days prior to the performance of the resistance tests. The metal-to-metal resistance from panel to supporting pedestal must not exceed 10 ohms. The resistance between the wearing surface of the floor covering and the ground connection, as measured on the completed installation, must be in accordance with paragraph FLOOR COVERING.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.3.1 Cleaning

Keep the space below the completed floor free of all debris. Before any traffic or other work on the completed raised floor is started, clean the completed floor in accordance with the floor covering manufacturer's instructions. Do not permit seepage of cleaner between individual panels.

3.3.2 Protection

Protect traffic areas of raised floor systems with a covering of building paper, fiberboard, or other suitable material to prevent damage to the surface. Cover cutouts with material of sufficient strength to support the loads to be encountered. Place plywood or similar material on the floor to serve as runways for installation of heavy equipment not in excess of design load capacity. Maintain protection until the raised floor system is accepted.

3.3.3 Surplus Material Removal

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work. Remove all installation equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the work site.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit maintenance instructions for proper care of the floor panel surface. When conductive flooring is specified, also submit maintenance instructions to identify special cleaning and maintenance requirements to maintain "conductivity" properties of the panel finish.

PN87437, SOF Group Headquarters
Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Solicitation No. W912PM21R0001

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
 - 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
 - 1.5.2 Lead Content
 - 1.5.3 Chromate Content
 - 1.5.4 Asbestos Content
 - 1.5.5 Mercury Content
 - 1.5.6 Silica
 - 1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
- 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
 - 1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
 - 1.7.2 Toxic Materials
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Coatings
 - 1.8.2 Post-Application
- 1.9 SCHEDULING
- 1.10 COLOR SELECTION
- 1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
 - 1.11.1 Painting Included
 - 1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting
 - 1.11.1.2 Interior Painting
 - 1.11.2 Painting Excluded
 - 1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
 - 1.11.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
 - 1.11.4 Definitions and Abbreviations
 - 1.11.4.1 Qualification Testing
 - 1.11.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
 - 1.11.4.3 Coating
 - 1.11.4.4 DFT or dft
 - 1.11.4.5 DSD
 - 1.11.4.6 EPP
 - 1.11.4.7 EXT
 - 1.11.4.8 INT
 - 1.11.4.9 micron / microns
 - 1.11.4.10 mil / mils
 - 1.11.4.11 mm
 - 1.11.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

- 1.11.4.13 MPI System Number
- 1.11.4.14 Paint
- 1.11.4.15 REX
- 1.11.4.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings
 - 3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects
 - 3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings
 - 3.2.4 Substrate Repair
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
 - 3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
 - 3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
 - 3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
 - 3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
 - 3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
 - 3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
 - 3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
 - 3.4.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces
- 3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
 - 3.5.1 New, Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
 - 3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish
- 3.6 APPLICATION
 - 3.6.1 Coating Application
 - 3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
 - 3.6.3 Two-Component Systems
 - 3.6.4 Coating Systems
- 3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
- 3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
- 3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD
- 3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
- 3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT
- 3.12 PAINT TABLES
 - 3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
 - 3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100 (2001; Supplements 2002-2008)
Documentation of the Threshold Limit
Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235 (2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum
Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)

ASTM D4214 (2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating
the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint
Films

ASTM D4263 (1983; R 2012) Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D4444 (2013) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held
Moisture Meters

ASTM D523 (2014) Standard Test Method for Specular
Gloss

ASTM D6386 (2010) Standard Practice for Preparation
of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron
and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces
for Painting

ASTM F1869 (2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring
Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete
Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 101 (Oct 2009) Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal
Primer

MPI 107 (Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer
(Water-Based)

MPI 108 (Oct 2009) High Build Epoxy Coating, Low
Gloss

MPI 116	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Block Filler
MPI 134	(Oct 2009) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)
MPI 138	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 141	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 147	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 153	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 163	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 23	(Oct 2009) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 42	(Oct 2009) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI 44	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 45	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer
MPI 46	(Oct 2009) Interior Enamel Undercoat
MPI 47	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 52	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 57	(Oct 2009) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Satin
MPI 77	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Gloss
MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 90	(Oct 2009) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 95	(Oct 2009) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP-01	(2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC SP 1	(1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(Rev D; Notice 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G, DA

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Color; G, DA

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings; G, DA

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully

performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.
- d. Use of paint (interior or exterior) containing intentionally added cadmium is not permitted, and will not be accepted.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.8.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Allow paint, polyurethane, varnish, and wood stain installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number

of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated on drawings

1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

- (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
- (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
- (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

- (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
- (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
- (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.11.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

Exposed Piping in Finished and Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.11.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.11.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.11.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.11.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

- a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials. If additional lead is present other than what is identified in the RFP, the Government will be notified for scope changes.
- b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Allow surface to dry. Wiping shall immediately precede the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.
- c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.
- d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer.
- e. Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted and/or damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.
- f. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed.
- g. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.
- h. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.
- i. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth.
- j. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting.
- k. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

- a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;
- b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area;
- c. Existing windows and window frames; and
- d. Any other surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.

3.2.4 Substrate Repair

- a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;
- b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and
- c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3. Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-3.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be

similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.
- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
- c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ3 degree of cleanliness.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated

surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

(5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.4.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces

Remove oily stains by solvent cleaning with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Remove loose dirt, dust, and other deleterious substances by brushing with a soft brush or rubbing with a dry cloth prior to application of the first coat material. Do not wire brush or clean using other abrasive methods. Surfaces shall be dry and clean prior to application of the coating.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New, Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

- b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
- c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.
- d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

- e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

- f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

- (1) Knots and Resinous Wood and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

- (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

- (3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are

applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops,

ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3.	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
Division 9:	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10.	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Division 3.	Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9:	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar

conditions of exposure.

- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
 - (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.
- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at <http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp>.

3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE
STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 23 MPI 94 MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. Existing steel that has been cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3:

1. Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex:

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)
Spot Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 163 MPI 163
System DFT: 5 mils

2. Surface previously coated with epoxy:

Waterborne Light Industrial
a. MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)
Spot Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 101 MPI 163 MPI 163
System DFT: 5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

E. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 134 MPI 163 MPI 163
System DFT: 4.5 mils

F. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 134 N/A MPI 163
System DFT: 4.5 mils

G. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.3L-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 101 MPI 108 MPI 163
System DFT: 8.5 mils

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

H. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 94 MPI 94
System DFT: 5 mils

I. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 94 MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils

3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

New; MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4 mils

2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete
in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, shower areas,
areas

requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not
otherwise specified except floors:

1. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1E-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's
instructions.

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 11 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 4.2E-G5 (Semigloss)

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

B. Existing, previously painted Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

- C. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry units in toilets, food-preparation, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:

1. Epoxy

MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 116	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77
System DFT:	10 mils		

Fill all holes in masonry surface

- D. Existing, previously painted, concrete masonry units in toilets, restrooms, , shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:

1. Epoxy

MPI RIN 4.2D-G6 (Gloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77
System DFT:	5 mils	

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

- A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 138	MPI 138
System DFT:	5 mils	

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT:	5.25 mils	

- B. Metal in toilets, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, , and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT:	5.25 mils	

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

C. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 47 MPI 47
System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, uncoated Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. Alkyd
MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 47 MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils

B. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G4
Stain: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 90 MPI 57 MPI 57 MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils

C. New and Existing, uncoated wood surfaces in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial
MPI INT 6.3P-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 153 MPI 153
System DFT: 4.5 mils

D. Existing, previously painted wood surfaces in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 46 MPI 153 MPI 153
System DFT: 4.5 mils

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified:

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

1. Latex

Ceilings:

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 44 MPI 44

System DFT: 4 mils

Walls:

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 52 MPI 52

System DFT: 4 mils

- B. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard in toilets, restrooms, , shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.:

1. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 77 MPI 77

System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 11 00

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS OR ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality
 - 1.4.1.1 Indoor Air Quality for Visual Display Products
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Porcelain Enamel
 - 2.1.2 Colored Cork
 - 2.1.3 Aluminum
 - 2.1.4 Hardwood
- 2.2 MARKERBOARD
- 2.3 TACKBOARDS
 - 2.3.1 Cork
- 2.4 PROJECTION SCREEN
- 2.5 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 11 00

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM F148 (2013) Binder Durability of Cork Composition Gasket Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 DEFINITIONS OR ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

The term visual display board when used herein includes presentation boards, marker boards, tackboards, board cases, display track system and horizontal sliding units; submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts plus manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions. Visual display boards must be from manufacturer's standard product line. Submit certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display boards conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S"

are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Board; G

Projection Screen; G

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum; G

Porcelain Enamel; G

Materials; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor air quality for markerboards; S

Indoor air quality for tackboards; S

Indoor air quality for projection screen; S

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.4.1.1 Indoor Air Quality for Visual Display Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and store them in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Stack materials according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards must be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Submit section of core material showing the lamination of colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, and vinyl wall covering. Submit sample of hardwood and plastic laminate finish, and glass type. Samples must be minimum 4 by 4 inches and show range of color.

2.1.1 Porcelain Enamel

Provide marker board writing surface composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal 28 gauge thick steel, laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface must be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Marker board surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal 18 gauge thick steel. Submit section showing porcelain enamel coating, steel, core material and backing.

2.1.2 Colored Cork

Provide colored cork composed of pure cork and natural color pigments that are combined under heat and pressure with linseed oil. Colored cork must be colored throughout and must be washable. The burlap backing must be deeply imbedded and keyed to the work sheet being partially concealed in it and meeting the requirements of ASTM F148.

2.1.3 Aluminum

Aluminum frame extrusions must be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B221, and be a minimum 0.06 inches thick. Exposed aluminum must have an anodized, satin finish. Straight, single lengths must be used wherever possible. Joints must be kept to a minimum. Corners must be mitered and must have a hairline closure. Submit sections of frame, map rail, and chalktray, and two map hooks.

2.1.4 Hardwood

Exposed hardwood for frames, cabinets, and cases must be oak, walnut or mahogany. Provide hardwood with a durable factory-applied stain and lacquer finish of a type standard with the manufacturer.

2.2 MARKERBOARD

Markerboard must have a porcelain enamel writing surface and a chalktray. Markerboard must be a factory assembled unit complete in one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components must be prefabricated at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Frame must be aluminum. Chalktray must be the same material as the frame and extend the full length of the liquid markerboard. The markerboard must have a map rail. The map rail with a tackable insert must extend the full length of the liquid chalkboard, and must have map hooks with clips for holding sheets of paper. Two map hooks must be provided for each 4 foot of map rail. Dry erase markings must be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Each unit must come complete with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. The size must be as shown in the drawings. Provide markerboards that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office

or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

Provide certification of indoor air quality for markerboards.

2.3 TACKBOARDS

Provide tackboards that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification of indoor air quality for tackboards.

2.3.1 Cork

Tackboard must consist of a minimum 1/8 inch thick colored cork with burlap backing laminated to a minimum 3/8 inch thick insulation board or fiber board or 1/4 inch thick colored cork with burlap backing laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick hardboard, and must have an aluminum frame. The size must be as shown in the drawings.

2.4 PROJECTION SCREEN

Ceiling mounted motorized projection screen must have 120V motor that is lubricated for life, quick reversal type, has overload protector, integral gears, and preset accessible limit switches. Recessed mount projection screens must have an operable closure door and access panel. Screen must be flame retardant, mildew resistant, and glass beaded white matte with white masking borders tab tensioned. Tab tensioned screens must have a vinyl surface that is stretchable. Bottom of screen fabric must be weighted with metal rod. Roller must be a rigid metal at least 3 inches in diameter mounted on sound absorbing supports. Motor will be motor-in-roller design. Screen must have a 3 position control switch to stop or reverse screen at any point. The switch must be installed in a flush electrical box with cover plate, location(s) as shown on the electrical drawings. All conduit and wiring from the control switch to the projection screen must be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Ceiling recessed case must be extruded aluminum. Wall Ceiling mounted case must be aluminum. Screen must be UL listed. The size must be as shown in the drawings. Provide projection screens that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

Provide certification of indoor air quality for projection screens.

2.5 COLOR

Finish colors for required items must be as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Perform installation and assembly in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Use concealed fasteners. Visual display boards must be attached to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Installation

must not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Visual display boards must be installed in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Visual display boards must be installed level and plumb, and if applicable doors must be aligned and hardware must be adjusted. Damaged units must be repaired or replaced as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CLEANING

Writing surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
 - 2.1.1 Graphics
 - 2.1.2 Messages
- 2.2 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
 - 2.2.1 Fabrication
 - 2.2.2 Typeface
 - 2.2.3 Size
 - 2.2.4 Finish
 - 2.2.5 Mounting
- 2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
- 2.4 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
- 2.5 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
 - 2.5.1 Factory Workmanship
 - 2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials
 - 2.5.3 Shop Painting
- 2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
- 3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1 (2012) Recommended Practices for
Resistance Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A924/A924M (2017) Standard Specification for General
Requirements for Steel Sheet,
Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B108/B108M (2015) Standard Specification for
Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B26/B26M (2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for
Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage must be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage must be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, must conform to the requirements specified, and must be provided at the locations indicated. Submit exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet must

include sign location, sign type, and message. Signs must be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Each sample must consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage must be designed to withstand 90 mph windload. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs must be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Exterior Signage; G

Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.1.1 Graphics

Signage graphics must conform to the following:

Message must be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images must be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art must be defined as artwork that is a first generation pattern of the original specified art. Edges and corners must be clean. Rounded corners, cut or ragged edges, edge buildup, bleeding or surfaces pinholes will not be accepted.

2.1.2 Messages

See drawings and schedule for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size as indicated on drawings.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.2.1 Fabrication

Letters must be fabricated from cast aluminum. Letters must be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters must be packaged for protection until installation.

2.2.2 Typeface

Typeface must be helvetica medium as indicated on drawings.

2.2.3 Size

Letter size must be as indicated on drawings.

2.2.4 Finish

Baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish must be provided.

2.2.5 Mounting

Steel U-bracket, cap screws, and expansion bolts of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, must be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line must have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves must be of the same material.

Supply templates for mounting.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products must conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions must be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.4 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners must be tamper-proof.

2.5 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.5.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding must be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized must be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization must be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet must be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.5.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, must be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete must not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces must be recoated.

2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish.

Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message must be included. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering must be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs must be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames must be field painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass must be protected from paint. Finish must be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Samples
 - 1.4.2 Detail Drawings
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
 - 2.2.1 Standard Room Signs
 - 2.2.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs
 - 2.2.3 Type of Mounting For Signs
 - 2.2.4 Graphics
 - 2.2.4.1 Surface Applied Photopolymer
 - 2.2.5 Character Proportions and Heights
 - 2.2.6 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille
- 2.3 BUILDING DIRECTORIES
 - 2.3.1 Header Panel
 - 2.3.2 Fabrication
- 2.4 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
 - 2.4.1 Fabrication
 - 2.4.2 Size
 - 2.4.3 Finish
 - 2.4.4 Mounting
- 2.5 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
 - 2.5.1 Factory Workmanship
 - 2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials
- 2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST
- 2.7 TYPEFACE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in
Buildings - Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Test

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G

Warranty; G

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G

Software; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide 10 extra frames and extra stock of the following: Blank plates of each color and size for sign types BB2. Changeable message strips for sign type BB2. Provide paper inserts and one copy of the software for user produced signs and inserts after project completion and equipment necessary for removal of signage parts and pieces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: Directional sign, Standard Room sign, Changeable message strip sign. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials must be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product must be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Warrant the interior signage for a period of 2 years against defective workmanship and material. Warranties must be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Submit warranty accompanied by the document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor. Guarantee that the signage products and the installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs must consist of acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum

conforming to ANSI Z97.1 and must conform to the following: Units must be frameless. Corners of signs must be squared.

2.2.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs must be of same construction as standard room signs to include a clear sleeve that will accept a paper or plastic insert identifying changeable text. The insert must be prepared typewritten message. Provide paper and software for creating text and symbols for computers identified by owner for Owner production of paper inserts after project completion. Furnish one suction device to assist in removing face sheet.

2.2.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Provide extruded aluminum brackets for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs must be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs must be mounted with 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

2.2.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular signs must conform to the following:

2.2.4.1 Surface Applied Photopolymer

Integral graphics and Braille achieved by photomechanical stratification processes. Photopolymer used for ADA compliant graphics must be of the type that has a minimum durometer reading of 90. Tactile graphics must be raised 1/32 inch from the first surface of plaque by photomechanical stratification process.

2.2.5 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2.6 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Raised letters and numbers on signs must conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.3 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Building directories must be lobby directories or floor directories, and must be provided with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, offices and personnel located within the facility. Dimensions, details, and materials of sign and message content must be as shown on the drawings.

2.3.1 Header Panel

Header panel must be acrylic with raised acrylic letters.

2.3.2 Fabrication

Extruded aluminum frames and trim must be assembled with corners reinforced or welded and mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.4.1 Fabrication

Letters must be cast, cutout, or fabricated channel. Letters must be aluminum. Package letters for protection until installation.

2.4.2 Size

Letter size and thickness must be as indicated on drawings.

2.4.3 Finish

Provide finish as indicated on drawings.

2.4.4 Mounting

Threaded studs or Steel U-bracket, cap screws, and expansion bolts of number and size recommended by manufacturer, must be supplied for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the mounting surface must have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves must be of the same material. Templates for mounting must be supplied.

2.5 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.5.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practicable.

2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be as indicated on drawings. Finish of all signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

2.7 TYPEFACE

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs Helvetica Medium.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs must be installed plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Submit six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set must be

permanently bound and must have a hard cover. The following identification must be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Mounting height and mounting location must conform to 36 CFR 1191. Required blocking must be installed. Signs on doors or other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces must be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must have matching color and finish.

- a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for painting maintenance.
- b. Mount signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids with clip connections to ceiling tees.
- c. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.
- d. Install signs mounted on fabric surfaces with hook and loop tape or pin mount.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned at completion of sign installation in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions and the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, Package 1. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
 - 1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products
- 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet
 - 2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners
 - 2.2.3 Brackets
 - 2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings
 - 2.2.4.1 General Requirements
 - 2.2.4.2 Finishes
 - 2.2.5 Door Hardware
 - 2.2.5.1 Hinges
 - 2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull
 - 2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks
- 2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS
 - 2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures
 - 2.3.2 Urinal Screens
- 2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS
- 2.5 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
- 2.6 PILASTER SHOES
- 2.7 HARDWARE
- 2.8 COLORS AND FINISHES
 - 2.8.1 Colors
 - 2.8.2 Finishes No.4 and No. 5

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS
- 3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
- 3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT
- 3.6 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

PN87437, SOF Group Headquarters
Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Solicitation No. W912PM21R0001

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A336/A336M (2018) Standard Specification for Alloy
Steel Forgings for Pressure and
High-Temperature Parts

ASTM A385/A385M (2017) Standard Practice for Providing
High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

ASTM A653/A653M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B36/B36M (2013) Standard Specification for Brass
Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B86 (2013) Standard Specification for Zinc and
Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die
Castings

ASTM D6386 (2016) Standard Practice for Preparation
of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron
and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces
for Painting

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible
and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS2460 (2013; Rev A) Plating, Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Galvanized Steel Sheet

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G

Recycled content for plastic, solid polyethylene partitions and
screens; S

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard), SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to ICC A117.1 COMM code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide certification or warranties that toilet partitions will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and will remain so for a period of not less than 3 years after completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet

enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for metal toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions with Fabrication Drawings for review.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

Provide galvanized steel sheet cold-rolled, stretcher-level, commercial quality material, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M. Conform surface preparation of material for painting to ASTM D6386, Method A.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Wall brackets must be two-ear panel brackets, T-style, 1-inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Conform hardware for the toilet partition system to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments with 36 CFR 1191; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304

2.2.4.2 Finishes

- a. Finish must conform to SAE AMS2460, Class I, Type I.

b. Corrosion-resistant steel must have a No. 4 finish.

c. Exposed fasteners must match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Hinges must be adjustable to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Hinges must be continuous. Hinges must have the following type of return movement:
Gravity return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Latch and pull must be a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access.

2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks

Coat hooks must be combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels and doors not less than 1 inch thick with face sheets not less than 0.0396 inch thick.

Provide solid polyethylene toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 30 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for plastic, solid polyethylene partitions and screens.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide and conform toilet enclosures to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported C, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Provide a width of 1 inch. Finish surface of panels must be solid polyethylene, Finish 5; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars must not rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Provide and conform urinal screens to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style A, floor supported. Provide finish for surface of screens as solid polyethylene, Finish 5; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness of 1 inch. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inch long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Pilasters must be not less than 1-1/4 inch thick with face sheets not less

than 0.0635 inch thick. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Trim piece at the floor must be 3 inch high and fabricated from not less than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant steel.

2.5 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Pilasters must be not less than 1-1/4 inch thick with face sheets not less than 0.0393 inch thick. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125-inch wall thickness. Finish must be AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Fabricate 3 inch high trim piece at the floor from not less than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant steel.

2.6 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Pilaster shoes must be stainless steel. Height must be 3 inches.

2.7 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that conforms to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets must be continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide privacy indicator lock.

2.8 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.8.1 Colors

Provide manufacturer's standard color charts for color of finishes for toilet partition system components.

2.8.2 Finishes No.4 and No. 5

Provide solid plastic fabricated of polymer resins (polyethylene) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than one inch thick. Colors must extend throughout the panel thickness. Provide exposed finish surfaces: smooth, waterproof, non-absorbent, and resistant to staining and marking with pens, pencils, or other writing devices.

Solid plastic partitions must not show any sign of deterioration when immersed in the following chemicals and maintained at a temperature of 80 degrees F for a minimum of 30 days:

Acetic Acid (80 percent)	Hydrochloric Acid (40 percent)
Acetone	Hydrogen Peroxide (30 percent)
Ammonia (liquid)	Isopropyl Alcohol
Ammonia Phosphate	Lactic Acid (25 percent)
Bleach (12 percent)	Lime Sulfur
Borax	Nicotine
Brine	Potassium Bromide
Caustic Soda	Soaps
Chlorine Water	Sodium Bicarbonate
Citric Acid	Trisodium Phosphate
Copper Chloride	Urea; Urine
Core Oils	Vinegar

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with not less than two wall brackets attached near the top and bottom of the panel. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure Panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

- a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts must have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts must have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields must have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields must have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors must have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and must rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.6 CLEANING

Baked enamel finish must be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 22 39

FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certification
 - 1.3.1.1 Finish Covering
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Manual Operation
 - 2.1.2 Performance Requirements
 - 2.1.2.1 Fire Endurance
 - 2.1.2.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements
- 2.2 MATERIALS
- 2.3 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
 - 2.3.1 Panels
 - 2.3.2 Finish Covering
 - 2.3.3 Track
 - 2.3.4 Suspension System
 - 2.3.5 Markerboards
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Ceiling Guards
- 2.5 SEALS AND SWEEPSTRIPS
- 2.6 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Preparation Work
 - 3.1.2 Adjustment
- 3.2 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Operational Test
 - 3.2.2 Visual Test
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 22 39

FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM E413	(2016) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E557	(2012) Installation of Operable Partitions
ASTM E84	(2018) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E90	(2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3) Life Safety Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

Manufacturer's Sample Warranty

Statement of Code Compliance; G

Statement of Standards Conformity; G

Verification of Field Measurements; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

Layouts; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Folding Panel Partitions; G

Installation Instructions; G

Recycled Content For Steel Components

SD-04 Samples

Folding Panel Partitions; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame and Smoke Development Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Folding Panel Partitions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Folding Panel Partitions

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.1.1 Finish Covering

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by

UL 2818 (Greenguard), SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened, and undamaged packages with labels legible and intact. Provide labels to indicate the manufacturer, brand name, size, finish, and placement location. Store partitions and accessories in unopened packages in a manner that will prevent damage. Handle partition materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period. In addition, provide guarantee of the pantographs, trolleys and tracks for 10 years from date of acceptance for beneficial use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. No less than 30 calendar days prior to the scheduled commencement of installation, submit the following to the Contracting Officer:

Manufacturer's Qualifications

Manufacturer's Sample Warranty

Statement of Code Compliance

Statement of Standards Conformity

Verification of Field Measurements

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Instructions

- b. Provide manual operation, acoustical folding panel partitions, factory finished, supported from overhead track with floor guides, as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track and rollers as needed to close the specified opening.
- c. Submit drawings to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show layout of the work; track and jamb fastening methods; seal and installation details; and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

2.1.1 Manual Operation

The manual operation must be a force no greater than 20 lbf to start

movement at the rate of 3.33 ft/s (200 ft/min). Use a removable handle to extend and retract the bottom operable seals; vertical movement of seals must be 2 inches. Provide closure to the lead wall with the use of a flexible bulb; accomplish final closing by means of a lever exerting pressure against the wall.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Fire Endurance

For partitions more than 60 square feet in area, provide covering and lining with flame spread rating of 25 or less, fuel contribution rating of 15 or less, smoke generation of 50 or less in accordance with NFPA 101 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Submit flame and smoke development tests reports. Provide door and partition finishes with a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.2.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements

Provide partitions tested in accordance with ASTM E90, by a laboratory accredited by the U.S. Bureau of Standards, that have attained a sound transmission class (STC) of not less than 50 in a fully extended position, with a Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.65-0.75 for perforated steel in accordance with ASTM C423. Provide documentation that the partition tested is the same construction, materials, and model number as the partition to be provided and be fully operable. Test specimen must be not less than 126 square feet in area. Panel weight must be a minimum of 5.5 psf for STC up to 40, 7.5 psf for STC up to 50, and 8.5 psf for STC up to 50, 10.0 psf for STC up to 53. Design panel thickness (4 inch nominal) and composition to provide the required STC rating in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E413.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 year prior to bid opening. Submit Certificate attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified. Equipment must be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Provide heavy-duty type hardware standard with the manufacturer. Provide pulls and latches for all partitions. Provide partitions with magnetic contact latches. Provide anodized aluminum finish hardware.

2.3 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

Provide folding panel partitions using top hung ball bearing carriers which support modular panels.

- a. Provide partitions made up of a series of rigid panels, each panel being a one-piece assembly. Unless otherwise specified, use the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel must actuate with a single operating action.
- b. Provide panels single continuously hinged type as indicated.

2.3.1 Panels

Provide panels of steel skin, laminated to appropriate structural acoustical backing, mounted in full perimeter protective frame. Steel for the panel frames must be a minimum of 18 gauge thick steel with minimum 22 gauge thick face panels spot welded to the frame. Frame must enclose and protect all edges of the surface material. Panels must be not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and be full height to track. Panels must lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges may not project more than 1/4 inch maximum from panel edge. Panel surfacing must wrap around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim.

Provide steel components that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel components.

Basis of Design: Acoustiseal 931 by Modernfold

- a. Acoustical Performance: Test operable partitions in accordance with ASTM E 90 test procedure to attain no less than the STC rating specified. Provide a complete and unedited written test report by the testing laboratory upon request.
- b. Preparation of Opening: Conform to ASTM E 557.

2.3.2 Finish Covering

Finish covering material shall be full height. Provide marker board work surface.

2.3.3 Track

Provide recess enamel finish steel track as shown. Steel must conform to ASTM A653/A653M. Provide track that is the manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition, including door. Provide track sections in the maximum lengths practicable, and not less than 6 feet long except for narrow doors and at ends of runs where short length is required. Provide suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.3.4 Suspension System

Provide a suspension system consisting of steel track connected to the structural support by threaded rods, and trolleys designed to support the weight of the partition. Provide steel track of 7 gage minimum, phosphate treated or painted.

2.3.5 Markerboards

Provide markerboards with steel frame with writing surface of porcelain steel. Markerboard must not protrude more than 1/8 inch beyond panel face. Color: white.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Ceiling Guards

Furnish partitions with ceiling guards or integral track and ceiling guards as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 SEALS AND SWEEPSTRIPS

Provide perimeter seals or sound insulation, of manufacturer's standard product, to achieve the sound transmission class specified and to pass the visual field test specified, without crack or craze when subjected to severe usage. Provide mechanical bottom seal that can be raised or lowered for positive control. Provide manufacturer's vertical seals between panels to ensure acoustical rating. Bottom seals must consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which will expand in place, or provide panels which can be lowered by a removable operating device. Provide vertical seal between panels which is anodized, architectural grade, aluminum extrusion with sound seal. Sweep strips must be vinyl or other material that will not crack or craze with severe usage. Provide sweep strip STC to the specified rating.

2.6 COLOR

Color as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

3.1.1 Preparation Work

Verify dimensions and condition of openings scheduled to receive folding panel partitions. Install partitions in accordance with the approved partition layouts, manufacturer's directions, and ASTM E557. Provide structural support for the track support elements as indicated.

3.1.2 Adjustment

Adjust manually operated partitions to open and close from any position with a maximum horizontal force as specified in paragraph Manual Operation applied to pendant pull, box or handle.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

3.2.1 Operational Test

In the presence of the Contracting Officer, operate partition at least three times to demonstrate that partition is capable of being moved from the stored position to the fully extended position smoothly and quietly. Activate mechanical seals top and bottom. Adjust partitions which do not operate properly and retest.

3.2.2 Visual Test

Conduct visual field tests for light leakage with all room lights turned on in the space on one side of the partition. Darken space on the other side of the partition. Light leakage from the lighted space to the darkened space is not acceptable. If light leakage does occur, adjust the partition to correct the problem and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean any soiled parts of the partition in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

Submit six complete copies of maintenance instructions explaining routine maintenance procedures including inspection, adjustments, lubrication, and cleaning. List possible breakdown, methods of repair, and a troubleshooting guide. Include instructions for equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed and also the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and operating features. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service.

Submit Data Package 1 for folding panel partitions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
 - 1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 2.1.1 Resilient Material
 - 2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance
 - 2.1.1.2 Fire Rating
 - 2.1.1.3 Integral Color; Corner Guards
 - 2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance; Corner Guards and Wall Guards
 - 2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance; Corner Guards and Wall Guards
- 2.2 CORNER GUARDS AND WALL GUARDS
 - 2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards
- 2.3 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS
- 2.4 FINISH
 - 2.4.1 Stainless Steel Finish
 - 2.4.2 Resilient Material Finish
- 2.5 ADHESIVES
- 2.6 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Guards

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D256	(2010) Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
ASTM D543	(2014) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D635	(2014) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2011) Commercial Adhesives

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545 (2005; R 2014) Instrumental Color
Difference Measurement for Exterior
Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G

Wall Guards; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards; G

Wall Guards; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Corner Guards

Wall Guards

SD-07 Certificates

Corner Guards

Wall Guards

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards and wall guards; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard), SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Materials must be stored at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, corner guards, wall guards, and wall panels must be the standard products of a single manufacturer and must be furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown will be acceptable.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance must be 18 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D256, (Izod impact, ft-lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Rating

Fire rating must be Class 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Material must be rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635. Material must be labeled and tested by an approved nationally known testing laboratory. Resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames must be listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests. Resilient material installed on fire

rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies must have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly will not be acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color; Corner Guards

Colored components must have integral color and must be matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance; Corner Guards and Wall Guards

Materials must be resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance; Corner Guards and Wall Guards

Materials must be resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G21, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS AND WALL GUARDS

2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards

Corner guard units must be flush mounted type or self-adhesive surface mounted type, radius formed to profile shown. Corner guards must extend from floor to ceiling. Mounting hardware, cushions, and base plates must be furnished. Assembly for flush mounted type must consist of a snap-on corner guard formed from high impact resistant resilient material, mounted on a continuous aluminum retainer. Extruded aluminum retainer must conform to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards and wall guards. Flush mounted type guards must act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Factory fabricated end closure caps must be furnished for top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards. Flush mounted corner guards installed in fire rated wall must maintain the rating of the wall. Insulating materials that are an integral part of the corner guard system must be provided by the manufacturer of the corner guard system. Exposed metal portions of fire rated assemblies must have a paintable surface. Self-adhesive surface mounted type must have 1-1/2 inch - 2 inch wing size. All corner guards shall blend with paint color of wall.

2.3 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide vinyl trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as shown.

2.4 FINISH

Submit three samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.4.1 Stainless Steel Finish

Finish for stainless steel must be in accordance with ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, finish number 4.

2.4.2 Resilient Material Finish

Finish for resilient material must be embossed stipple texture with colors in accordance with SAE J1545.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Adhesive for resilient material must be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.6 COLOR

Color must be as indicated on drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Guards

Material must be mounted at location indicated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.3 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
 - 2.1.2 Finishes
- 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
 - 2.2.1 AC01 and AC16 Surface Mounted Soap Dispenser and Lavatory Mounted Soap Dispenser
 - 2.2.2 AC02 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle
 - 2.2.3 AC03 Toilet Tissue Dispenser with Utility Shelf
 - 2.2.4 AC08, AC07, AC19 Stainless Steel Grab Bars with Concealed Mounting 42 inch, 36 inch, and 18 inch.
 - 2.2.5 AC09 Folding Shower Seat
 - 2.2.6 AC11 Stainless Steel Utility Hook
 - 2.2.7 AC12 Recessed Soap Holder and Bar
 - 2.2.8 AC13 Stainless Steel Grab Bar
 - 2.2.9 AC14 Surface Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser
 - 2.2.10 AC15 Mop and Broom Holder
 - 2.2.11 AC17 Shower Curtain, Rod and Hooks
 - 2.2.12 AC18 Stainless Steel Frame Mirror (Full Length)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Recessed Accessories
 - 3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories
- 3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G

Accessory Items; G

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G

Accessory Items

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.3 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below. Submit fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting, operation, and cleaning instructions and one sample of each other accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted. Submit certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

2.2.1 AC01 and AC16 Surface Mounted Soap Dispenser and Lavatory Mounted Soap Dispenser

Provide soap dispenser surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps, welded construction with exposed surfaces satin finish. Provide lavatory mounted, liquid type consisting of a polyethylene tank with a minimum 32 fluid ounces holding capacity and a 6 inch spout length. Piston and spout assembly shall be 360 degrees without damage to valve mechanism.

2.2.2 AC02 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle

Provide recessed dispenser/receptacle with a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, 1,100 single-fold, or 800 quarter-fold towel. Design waste receptacle to be locked in unit and removable for service. Provide tumbler key locking mechanism. Provide waste receptacle capacity of 18 gallons. Fabricate a minimum 0.03 inch stainless steel welded construction unit with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Provide waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer.

2.2.3 AC03 Toilet Tissue Dispenser with Utility Shelf

Provide stainless steel, toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue, mounted horizontally. Shelf has 1/2" returns, hemmed front edge. No key lock.

2.2.4 AC08, AC07, AC19 Stainless Steel Grab Bars with Concealed Mounting
42 inch, 36 inch, and 18 inch.

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/2 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide concealed mounting flange. Provide grab with satin finish. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

2.2.5 AC09 Folding Shower Seat

Reversible shower seat shall have a frame constructed of type 304, satin finish stainless steel, which consists of square tubing and seamless tubing. Seat shall be one-piece, solid phenolic with matte finish, ivory colored, melamine surfaces, and black phenolic-resin core; secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Seats shall be reversible or shall accommodate right or left seating. Shower seats shall be equipped with two mounting flanges constructed of type 304 satin finish stainless steel; a guide bracket constructed of type 304, satin finish stainless steel; and a spring constructed of type 301, stainless steel spot welded to a baseplate of type 304 heavy-gauge stainless steel. Seat shall remain in upright position when not in use. Shower seat shall comply with ADAAG barrier free guidelines.

2.2.6 AC11 Stainless Steel Utility Hook

Utility Hook shall be constructed entirely of type 304 stainless steel with satin finish. Flange and support arm shall be 22 gauge and equipped with a concealed, 1/16 in mounting bracket secured to a 1/16 inch wall plate with a stainless steel set screw. Hook shall be .11 inch welded to support arm. Fastenings and mounting plates shall be concealed.

2.2.7 AC12 Recessed Soap Holder and Bar

Unit shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel with satin finish. Soap dish and flange shall be drawn and beveled, one-piece seamless construction. Unit shall include a bar constructed of 3/16-inch thick matching stainless steel. Recess depth shall be maximum 3 inches.

2.2.8 AC13 Stainless Steel Grab Bar

1 1/2 inch diameter Stainless Steel Grab Bar with Concealed Mounting (Horizontal-Two-Wall Tub/Shower Toilet Compartment Bar 24 x 36). Grab bar shall be type-304 stainless steel with satin finish. Grab bar shall have 18 gauge wall thickness and 1 1/2 inch outside diameter. Clearance between the grab bar and wall shall be 1 1/2 inches. Flanges shall be 11-gauge stainless, 3 inch diameter, and equipped with four stainless steel set screws. Ends of grab bar shall pass through flanges and be helaric welded to from one structural unit. Concealed mounting plate shall be 13-gauge stainless steel with 3 slotted screw holes. Grab bar shall comply with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in USA) for structural strength.

2.2.9 AC14 Surface Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser

Provide paper towel dispenser constructed of a Type 304 stainless steel, surface mounted, welded construction with satin finish. Provide a towel compartment for each dispenser. Furnish tumbler key lock locking

mechanism.

2.2.10 AC15 Mop and Broom Holder

Stainless steel with grip jaw cam mechanism securing 3 mop or broom handles. Also includes hooks and storage shelf.

2.2.11 AC17 Shower Curtain, Rod and Hooks

Shower curtain shall be opaque, matte white vinyl, 72 inch high and 70 inch wide. Curtain shall include rust-proof grommets along top, one at every 6" intervals. Bottom and sides shall be hemmed. Curtain shall be 72" high and 70" wide. Curtain rod shall be of type 304 stainless steel, 20-gage, with satin finish. Outside diameter shall be 1-inch. Flanges shall be 3-3/16 inch maximum diameter with satin finish. Unit shall include concealed mounting brackets. Shower curtain hooks shall type 304 stainless steel. Hooks shall snap open to allow placement on curtain rod.

2.2.12 AC18 Stainless Steel Frame Mirror (Full Length)

Angle framed mirror, 72" x 24", shall be stainless steel with a satin finish. Mirror shall be No.1 quality, 1/4-inch select float glass selected for silvering, electrolytically copper-plated by the galvanic process, and guaranteed for 15 years against silver spoilage. All edges protected by plastic filler strips. Back is protected by full-size, shock-absorbing, water-resistant, nonabrasive, 3/16-inch thick polyethylene padding.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone or polysulfide sealant) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, PTFE or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in

the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 51 26

PLASTIC LOCKERS AND BENCHES

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
- 2.2 STANDARD PLASTIC LOCKERS
- 2.3 PEDESTAL BENCH
- 2.4 LOCKER FABRICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 FINAL CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 51 26

PLASTIC LOCKERS AND BENCHES

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

Section includes solid plastic lockers and locker room benches.

RELATED SECTIONS are 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for locker anchorage.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A666 (2015) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

US FEDERAL GOVERNMENT:

ADA/ABA U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).

GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE (GREENGUARD)

GREENGUARD GREENGUARD certified low emitting products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Include overall locker dimensions, floor plan, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Include choice of options with details; G

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty; G

Sample of special warranty.

SD-04 Samples

Samples for Selection: Furnish samples of manufacturer's full range of colors for initial selection; G.

Samples for Approval: Furnish a physical sample of the materials in the selected color; G.

Size: 6 by 6 inch in type of finish specified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this section, with minimum 5 years experience in the manufacture of plastic lockers. Manufacturers seeking approval must submit the following in accordance with Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 requirements:

- a. Product data, including test data from qualified independent testing agency indicating compliance with requirements.
- b. Samples of each component of product specified.
- c. List of successful installations of similar products available for evaluation by Architect.
- d. Submit substitution request not less than 15 days prior to bid date.

Installers Qualifications: An experienced Installer regularly engaged in the installation of lockers for a minimum of 3 years.

Source Limitations: Obtain plastic lockers and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements of ADA/ABA and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- a. Flame-Spread Index: 100 or less.
- b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

Indoor Environmental Quality Certification: Provide certificate indicated that products have been certified under the following programs, or a comparable certification acceptable to Owner:

- a. GREENGUARD Indoor Air Quality Certified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver plastic lockers to the site until the building is enclosed and HVAC systems are in operation. Deliver plastic lockers in manufacturer's original packaging. Store in an upright condition. Protect plastic lockers from exposure to direct sunlight. Ship plastic lockers fully assembled. Lift and handle plastic lockers from the base not the sides.

1.5 WARRANTY

Special Manufacturer's Warranty: 20 year against rust, delamination or breakage of plastic parts under normal use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

a. MATERIALS

- (1) High Density Polyethylene (HDPE): 30 percent pre-consumer recycled content polyethylene thermoplastic formed under high pressure into solid plastic components.
- (2) High Density Polyethylene (HDPE): 100 percent pre-consumer or post-consumer recycled content polyethylene thermoplastic formed under high pressure into solid plastic components.
- (3) Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- (4) Fasteners: Tamper-Resistant Fasteners: Stainless steel torx-head screws.
 - (a) Locker Connectors: No. 10-24 hex bolts.
 - (b) Anchors: Type and size required for secure anchorage.
 - (c) Drilled-in-place Masonry Anchors: Minimum 1/4 by 1-3/4 inch screws.

2.2 STANDARD PLASTIC LOCKERS

- a. Locker Configuration: Two tier.
Provide (1) ADA Compliant locker near bench in each of the male and female locker areas.
- b. Locker Dimensions
 - (1) Height, Nominal: 72 inch.
 - (2) Nominal Locker Size: 36 inch high by 12 inch wide by 18 inch deep (72 inch high overall, 2 tier)
- c. Material: HDPE plastic, 30 percent recycled material.
- d. Sides, Tops, Bottoms, Dividers, and Shelves: 3/8 inch thick HDPE plastic with smooth finish.
- e. Locker Shelves: 3/8 inch HDPE plastic, mortised into sides and back.
- f. Locker Tops: Slope top.

g. Doors: Fabricate from a single piece 1/2 inch HDPE plastic.

- (1) Doors and Frame: 1/2 inch thick HDPE plastic with matte texture finish with ventilation slots.
- (2) Logo on Door: Indicate accessible lockers.
- (3) Handle: ADA/ABA Compliant handle fabricated from injection molded plastic.
- (4) Locks: Standard hasp.
- (5) Hinges: Continuous piano hinges, .05 inch/18 gauge thick type 304 stainless steel fabricated to wrap around edges of door and frame and attached with stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.
 - (a) Finish: Powder coated to match color of locker.
- (6) Latch Bar: Full-height latch bar constructed of 1/2 inch HDPE plastic secured to locker with stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.

h. Color: As shown on the drawings.

i. Accessories:

- (1) Coat Hooks: Black polycarbonate double hook.
- (2) End Panels: 1/2 inch thick, with color and finish matching locker body.
- (3) Filler Panels: 1/2 inch HDPE filler panel, with color and finish matching locker body, attached with 3/8 inch thick HDPE solid plastic angle bracket.
- (4) Wall Hooks: Black powder coated, cast zinc hook three per locker.
- (5) Number Plate: White acrylic with black film coating, laser etched with number specified. Provide one per locker.
- (6) Locker Base: 1 inch solid HDPE plastic, with black or finish matching locker body, 4 inch high.
- (7) Coat Rod: Schedule 40 PVC with plastic pole sockets and stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.

2.3 PEDESTAL BENCH

a. Pedestal Bench Dimensions

- (1) Length: 42 inch.
- (2) Width: 20 inch.
- (3) Height: 18-1/2 inch.

b. Materials:

- (1) Bench Top: 1-1/2 inch thick HDPE plastic, 30 percent recycled material, with matte texture finish.
- (2) Pedestal: Bronze anodized aluminum with welded aluminum flanges top and bottom.

c. Color: As shown on the drawings.

2.4 LOCKER FABRICATION

- a. Fabricate locker box from a single sheet of HDPE solid plastic with corners fused together. Weld frames and shelves to box assembly. Provide all welded construction of locker parts without dovetail slots or metal fasteners. Add welded gussets in single tier full height

lockers.

- b. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.
- c. Hardware Attachment: All hinges, handles, hasps, hooks, latch bars, and locks attached with tamper-resistant screws.
- d. Provide ventilated panels where indicated.
- e. Continuous Base: Set toe clearance 3 inch from locker front. Notch end caps for ease of installation.
- f. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths indicated, without visible fasteners at splice locations; and finished to match lockers.
- g. Filler Panels: Fabricated in unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers.
- h. Finished End Panels: Fabricated with 1/2 inch wide edge dimension, configured to conceal fasteners and holes at exposed ends of plastic lockers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- a. Install lockers in climate controlled environment, shielded from direct sunlight.
- b. General: Install on floor or other firm support. Install level, plumb, and true.
 - (1) Position locker base per approved shop drawing. Using fasteners provided by manufacturer, anchor base sections to the floor.
 - (2) Attach filler pieces to lockers with male-female sex bolts.
 - (3) Position first locker according to submittal layout. Square and plumb the locker using concealed shims. Secure the locker to the wall at the top and bottom of the locker. Position second locker next to first, square and plumb to align the tops and bottoms; and temporarily clamp lockers together. Drill four holes through the sides of the lockers and connect lockers using hex bolts provided by manufacturer.
- c. Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates furnished by locker manufacturer. Install as indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - (1) Coat Hooks: Attach with at least two fasteners.
 - (2) Coat Rods: Attach at height indicated.
 - (3) Identification Plates: Identify plastic lockers with approved identification numbers. Attach plates to each locker door.
 - (4) Filler Panels: Attach with concealed fasteners.
 - (5) Sloping Tops: Attach sloping-tops to plastic lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
 - (6) Finished End Panels: Attach at ends indicated.
- d. Fixed Locker Benches: Provide no fewer than two pedestals for each

bench, spaced as indicated. Securely fasten tops of pedestals to undersides of bench tops, and anchor bases to floor.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

Clean locker interior and exterior surfaces. Remove packaging and construction debris and legally dispose of off-site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Qualifications
 - 1.4.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications
 - 1.4.1.2 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 Flammability Requirements
 - 1.4.3 Anti-Microbial Requirements
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WINDOW SHADES
 - 2.1.1 Light Filtering Shades
 - 2.1.2 Room Darkening Feature
- 2.2 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide roller window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware as indicated on the drawings. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Windows to receive a shade must be completely covered.

- a. Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to adjacent work. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.
- b. Provide manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.
- c. Furnish samples of each type and color of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Shade material shall be minimum 6 by 6 inch in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.
- d. Mock up: Install shade in area designated by Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Contracting Officer approves workmanship and operation. Re-work mock-up as required to produce acceptable work. The approved shade can be used in installation.
- e. Submit fire resistance data, flame spread and smoke contribution data.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM G21	(2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2015) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 06 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

Window Shades; G

SD-04 Samples

Window Shades; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Window Shades

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Shades

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Shades

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain motor-controlled roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years experience and minimum of three projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.1.2 Installer's Qualifications

Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested must be identical to products proposed for use.

1.4.3 Anti-Microbial Requirements

'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide 10 year minimum limited warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Roller tube must operate smoothly and be of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for inside mount. The shade cloth must meet the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

Provide Various Fiber Components with a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for various fiber components.

2.1.1 Light Filtering Shades

Provide light filtering window shades to conform with the following:

- a. Roller tube must be extruded aluminum or steel. Diameter, wall thickness, and material to be selected by the manufacturer to accommodate the shade size. Provide roller idler assembly of molded nylon and zinc-plated steel pin. Sliding pin must allow easy installation and removal of roller. Fabric must be connected to the roller tube with double sided adhesive specifically developed to attach coated textiles to metal to eliminate horizontal impressions in fabric or attached with a spline lock system.
- b. Fascia must be L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands.
- c. End caps must be stamped steel with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. End cap covers must match fascia/headbox finish.
- d. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without requiring removal of brackets and end or center supports. Provide hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands by a single operator. Connectors must be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8 inch thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.

- e. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware must provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset must be adjustable for future change. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. The drive bracket must be fully integrated with all accessories. Drive chain must be #10 stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. minimum breaking strength.

2.1.2 Room Darkening Feature

Provide sill and side channels for shades in classrooms, for additional light blockage. Conform with the following:

- b. Provide light trap made of sheet steel having a minimum thickness of 22 gauge or anodized, extruded, aluminum. The legs of the channels must be not less than 1-3/4 inches long and separated by the minimum distance that will permit free operation of the shade. Edges of light trap coming into contact with the shade cloth must be smooth pile light seal. The exposed face of the head box must be hinged or removable for access to the shade roller. The interior or unexposed surfaces of the light trap must have a finish coat of flat black enamel. The exposed portions of the light trap must have a factory-applied priming coat of gray paint.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture for metal and shade fabric as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Openness factor of shade fabric must be 3 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate

metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure shades installed in recessed pockets can be removed without disturbing the pocket. The entire shade, when retracted, must be contained inside the pocket. For shades installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames
 - 2.1.1 Roll-Up Mats
 - 2.1.2 Frames
 - 2.1.3 Tread Insert Options
- 2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMERS
- 2.3 COLOR AND SIZE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D2047	(2011) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM E648	(2014c) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Documentation Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

Adhesives and Concrete Primers; G

SD-04 Samples

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection, Maintenance, and Repair Information; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for installed entrance floor mats and frames. Ensure entrance floor mats and frames are slip resistant in accordance with ASTM D2047, Coefficient of Friction, minimum 0.60 for accessible routes and be structurally capable of withstanding a Uniform floor load of 300 lbf/sq. ft. or wheel load of 350 lb./wheel. Ensure flammability is in accordance with ASTM E648, Class 1, Critical Radiant Flux, minimum 0.45 watts/m2.

1.4 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS

Deliver materials to the project site in their original packages or containers bearing labels clearly identifying the manufacturer, brand name, and quality or grade.

Store materials in their original unbroken packages or containers in the area in which they will be installed. Unwrap, inspect, and place mats at indicated location. Remove all excess packing materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Submit sample of assembled sections of floor mat showing corners, intersections, and other details of construction. Submit samples of exposed floor mat, frame finish and accessories, and custom graphics.

2.1.1 Roll-Up Mats

Roll-up mats with anodized aluminum tread rails spaced a maximum 2 inch on center and running counter to the traffic flow. Mats must allow debris to fall to sub-floor. Tread rails are connected by aluminum hinges and complete with an aluminum edge around the perimeter and a continuous vinyl cushion.

2.1.2 Frames

Surface mounted frames have a tapered flexible vinyl edge not less than 1 1/2 inches wide with welded corners and attached to the mat at all four edges. Surface mounted frames are tapered aluminum not less than 1 1/2 inches wide, screwed to the floor to create an opening for the mat to set in. Recessed frames in extruded aluminum Alloy 6061-T6 ASTM B221 or Alloy 6063-T5 ASTM B221. Ensure frame depth accommodates mat and/or system

specified. Color is dark bronze. Edge-frame members are fabricated in single lengths or minimum pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins. Ensure concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementous material are coated with manufacturer's standard protective coating. Frames include accessories and devices necessary for a complete installation.

2.1.3 Tread Insert Options

Tread inserts consist of carpet composed of solution dyed nylon or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths; carpet has anti-static and anti-stain treatments. Pile weight is a minimum 30 ounces per square yard with carpet/bristle filament mix .

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMERS

Provide adhesives and concrete primers, where required, according to manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3 COLOR AND SIZE

Ensure color is in accordance with the drawings. Size of mat is as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Comply with manufacturer's requirements of substrates and floor conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames. Installation cannot occur until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install floor mats and frames according to manufacturer's instructions. Set mat tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action. Coordinate top of mat surfaces with bottom of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.

Submit detail drawings, and custom graphics drawings as required. Provide installation drawings. Provide manufacturer's protection, maintenance, and repair information.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13 48 00

ANTI-TERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION BRACING FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment and Systems
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.3 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BRACING
- 3.2 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
 - 3.2.1 Suspended Equipment

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 48 00

ANTI-TERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION BRACING FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307 (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A325 (2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A500/A500M (2013) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A563 (2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

ASTM A572/A572M (2015) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

ASTM A603 (1998; R 2014) Standard Specification for

Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope

ASTM A653/A653M

(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for
Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01

(2012; with Change 1) DoD Minimum
Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for anti-terrorism/force protection measures, described in this section, to the mechanical equipment and systems, in accordance with UFC 4-010-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Suspended equipment weighing over 31 pounds shall be installed to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the suspended mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Submit detail drawings along with calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed below. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations. Calculations shall be stamped, by a registered

engineer, and verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

2.2 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A307 for bolts and ASTM A563 for nuts or ASTM A325 for bolts and nuts. Provide bolts and nuts galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M when used underground and/or exposed to weather.

2.3 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50. If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A36/A36M and ASTM A572/A572M, grade 503 will be allowed.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B.
- e. Light gauge angles, less than 1/4 inch thickness, ASTM A653/A653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Provide bracing conforming to the arrangements shown. Secure trapeze-type hanger with not less than two 1/2 inch bolts.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.2.1 Suspended Equipment

Provide equipment sway bracing for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 4-010-01 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide, for approval, specific force calculations in accordance with UFC 4-010-01 for the equipment in the project. Submit details of equipment bracing for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.2.1 Shop Drawing Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Product Data Requirements
 - 1.2.3 Design Data
 - 1.2.3.1 Reaction Loads
 - 1.2.3.2 Heat Loads
 - 1.2.3.3 Emergency Power Systems
 - 1.2.4 Welders' Requirements
 - 1.2.5 Maintenance Control Program (MCP)
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Qualification
 - 1.3.1.1 Elevator Contractor's Elevator Technicians
 - 1.3.2 Manufacturers' Technical Support
 - 1.3.3 Operation and Maintenance Data
 - 1.3.4 Wiring Diagrams
 - 1.3.5 Machine Room/Control Room Cabinet
- 1.4 NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE
 - 1.4.1 Periodic Elevator Certification Inspection and Testing
- 1.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
 - 1.5.1 Fire Alarm Initiating Devices
 - 1.5.2 Fire Sprinklers
 - 1.5.3 Shunt Trip Disconnect

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ELEVATOR DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Elevator Design Parameters
 - 2.1.1.1 Larger Capacity (Pallet-Sized) Loading
 - 2.1.2 Cab Enclosure and Hoistway Entrance Assemblies
- 2.2 ELEVATOR OPERATION
 - 2.2.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation
- 2.3 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL
 - 2.3.1 Keys for Elevator Key Switches
 - 2.3.2 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO)
 - 2.3.2.1 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO) Key Box
 - 2.3.3 Hoistway Access Operation
 - 2.3.4 In-Car Inspection Operation
 - 2.3.5 Independent Service
- 2.4 ELEVATOR DRIVE SYSTEM
 - 2.4.1 Hydraulic Pump Unit
 - 2.4.1.1 Pump Motor
 - 2.4.2 Hydraulic Controls and Equipment
 - 2.4.2.1 Hydraulic Control Valve
 - 2.4.2.2 Hydraulic Overspeed Safety Valve
 - 2.4.3 Hydraulic Piping and Accessories

- 2.4.3.1 Containment of Hydraulic Oil Supply Line
- 2.4.4 Hydraulic Elevator Type
 - 2.4.4.1 Cylinder-Plunger (Jack) Unit
- 2.5 CONTROL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.5.1 Motor Control Equipment
 - 2.5.2 Elevator Microprocessor Controller
 - 2.5.2.1 Elevator Controller Interface Cabinet
 - 2.5.2.1.1 Elevator Microprocessor Human Interface
 - 2.5.2.2 Software and Documentation
 - 2.5.2.3 Elevator Controller Certification
- 2.6 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS
 - 2.6.1 Car and Hall Buttons
 - 2.6.2 Passenger Car-Operating Panel
 - 2.6.2.1 Passenger Controls
 - 2.6.2.2 Service Controls
 - 2.6.2.3 Certificate Window
 - 2.6.2.4 Emergency Signaling Devices
 - 2.6.3 Elevator In-Car Position Indicators
 - 2.6.4 Elevator In-Car Direction Indicators
 - 2.6.5 Hall Call Landing Fixtures
 - 2.6.5.1 Designated Landing Hall Call Fixture
 - 2.6.5.1.1 Location of COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual Signal
 - 2.6.5.1.2 COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual and Audible Signal Operation
 - 2.6.5.1.3 Firefighters' Emergency Operation Phase I Switch and Visual Signal
 - 2.6.6 Elevator Car Position and Direction Indicators and Car Arrival Signal
 - 2.6.7 Designated Landing Elevator Identification Fixture
 - 2.6.8 Emergency or Standby Power
- 2.7 CAR DOOR EQUIPMENT
 - 2.7.1 Car Door Operator
 - 2.7.2 Infra-red Curtain Unit
- 2.8 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE
 - 2.8.1 Roller Guides
 - 2.8.2 Car Enclosure Wall Panels, Return Panels, Doors, Entrance Columns, and Transom
 - 2.8.3 Car Enclosure Top
 - 2.8.4 Car Door
 - 2.8.5 Car Entrance Sill
 - 2.8.6 Cab Finish Floor
 - 2.8.7 Car Fan
 - 2.8.8 Car Lighting
 - 2.8.9 Car Protection Pads and Hooks
- 2.9 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES
 - 2.9.1 Hoistway Entrance Frames
 - 2.9.2 Hoistway Entrance Sills
 - 2.9.3 Hoistway Entrance Doors
 - 2.9.4 Hoistway Entrance Door Track Dust Covers
- 2.10 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT
 - 2.10.1 Car Guide Rails and Fastenings
 - 2.10.2 Pit Equipment and Support Channels
 - 2.10.3 Pit "STOP" Switch
 - 2.10.4 Traveling Cables
 - 2.10.5 Hoistway Pit Ladder

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Structural Members and Finish Materials
 - 3.1.2 Miscellaneous Requirements
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.3 ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION, TESTING AND COMMISSIONING
 - 3.3.1 Acceptance Inspection Support
 - 3.3.2 Testing Materials and Instruments
 - 3.3.3 Field Tests
 - 3.3.3.1 Endurance Tests
 - 3.3.3.2 Speed Tests
 - 3.3.3.3 Leveling Tests
 - 3.3.3.4 Temperature Rise Tests
 - 3.3.3.5 Motor Ampere Tests
 - 3.3.3.6 Elevator Performance and Ride Quality Testing
 - 3.3.3.7 Hydraulic Safety Valve (Automatic Shutoff Valve) Tests
 - 3.3.3.8 Hydraulic Pressure Tests
 - 3.3.3.9 Pressure Test of Liner/Cylinder Assembly

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 14 24 23

HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44 (2016) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

ASME A17.2 (2017) Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks Includes Inspection Procedures for Electric Traction and Winding Drum Elevators, Hydraulic Elevators, and Escalators and Moving Walks

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.9 (2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A106/A106M (2018) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)

NEII-1 (2000; R thru 2017) Building
Transportation Standards and Guidelines,
including the Performance Standards Matrix
for New Elevator Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3) Life
Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;
TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6;
TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10;
TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA
17-14) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E (2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 81-2) Standard for
Electrical Safety in the Workplace

NFPA 72 (2016; Errata 1 2018) National Fire Alarm
and Signaling Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-560-01 (2017) Operations and Maintenance:
Electrical Safety

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When
used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office
that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S"
are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with
Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance
with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Elevator System; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Elevator and Accessories; G

Elevator Components; G

Data Sheets; G

SD-05 Design Data

Heat Loads

Reaction Loads

SD-07 Certificates

Elevator Parts and Components Price Lists; G

Warranty

Endorsement Letter

Welders' Qualifications

Elevator Controller Certification; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Elevator, Data Package 4; G

Maintenance Control Program (MCP); G

Software and Documentation; G

1.2.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide assembly and arrangement of elevators, accessories, and elevator components. Show location of elevator machine in elevator machine room (MR) or machinery space (MS). Show location of elevator controller in elevator machine room or elevator control room (CR). Provide details for materials and equipment, including but not limited to operating and signal fixtures, doors, door and car frames, car enclosure, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, layout of hoistway in plan and elevation, and other layout information and clearance dimensions.

1.2.2 Product Data Requirements

Provide manufacturers' product data for all elevator components, including but not limited to the following: elevator controller, hydraulic pump unit, hydraulic pump and motor, hydraulic cylinder, hydraulic piping and fittings, car and hall fixture buttons and switches, cab and machine room or control room communication devices, door operator, door protection system, car roller guides, and buffers. For data sheets, provide document identification number or bulletin number, published or copyrighted prior to the date of contract bid opening. Provide controller manufacturer's published procedures for performance of each and all testing required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

1.2.3 Design Data

1.2.3.1 Reaction Loads

Provide calculations by registered professional engineer for reaction loads imposed on building by elevator system. Demonstrate calculations complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44

1.2.3.2 Heat Loads

Provide calculations from elevator manufacturer, or by registered professional engineer, for total anticipated heat loads generated by all of the elevator equipment.

1.2.3.3 Emergency Power Systems

Where the facility does have an emergency power system, confirm the elevators that will be connected to the emergency power system. Confirm the complete emergency power system and sequence of operation for all elevators, including operation of the elevator lobby manual selection switch. Provide wiring diagrams for building emergency power interface with elevator controls. For elevators not supplied by an emergency power system, provide manufacturers' product data for auxiliary power systems.

1.2.4 Welders' Requirements

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 5. Include certified copies of field welders' qualifications. List welders' names with corresponding code marks to identify each welder's welding work

1.2.5 Maintenance Control Program (MCP)

For each elevator, prepare and provide a written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) that complies with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 Section 8.6, including written documentation that details the test procedures for each and every test that is required to be performed by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Assemble all MCP documentation, and supporting technical attachments, in a single MCP package and provide in both electronic and hard copy. Assemble entire hard copy MCP in 3-ring binders. For each elevator provided, the MCP must include only documentation and instruction that apply to the elevator specified.

For each elevator, provide an additional, separate binder that includes all maintenance, repair, replacement, call back, and other records required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. The records binder must be kept in the elevator mechanical room, maintained by elevator maintenance and service personnel, and be available at all times to authorized personnel.

Provide detailed information regarding emergency service procedures and elevator installation company personnel contact information. Provide a listing of all tools to be provided to the Contracting Officer as components of the elevator system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification

Provide a designed and engineered elevator system by an elevator contractor regularly engaged in the installation of elevator systems. Provide elevator components manufactured by companies regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator components. Utilize only licensed and certified elevator personnel for the installation, adjusting, testing, and servicing of the elevators.

1.3.1.1 Elevator Contractor's Elevator Technicians

For elevator installations in the United States, including United States

territories, perform all elevator related work under the direct guidance of a state certified elevator technician with a minimum of three years of experience in the installation of elevator systems of the type and complexity specified in the contract documents. Provide an endorsement letter from the elevator manufacturer, certifying that the elevator specialist is qualified. All elevator technicians must carry a current certification issued by one of the following organizations:

- a. National Association of Elevator Contractors (NAEC)
- b. National Elevator Industry Education Program (NEIEP)

1.3.2 Manufacturers' Technical Support

Provide elevator components from manufacturers that provide factory training and online and live telephone elevator technical support to any elevator installation, service, and maintenance contractor. Provide elevator components from manufacturers that guarantee accessibility to all replacement and repair parts and components to any elevator installation, service, and maintenance contractor. Use only elevator component manufacturers that provide current published price lists for all elevator parts and components.

1.3.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Assemble all shop drawing and product data material into O&M Data Packages in accordance with Article SUBMITTALS. Provide two complete O&M Data Packages in hard copy and two complete electronic O&M data packages on separate CDs, in PDF format. Provide all O&M Data Packages to Contracting Officer. Include controller diagnostic documentation and software as required under Article CONTROL EQUIPMENT.

1.3.4 Wiring Diagrams

Provide complete wiring diagrams and sequence of operations, which show electrical connections and functions of elevator systems. Provide one set (11 inch by 17 inch minimum size) of wiring diagrams, with individual sheets laminated in plastic and assembled in binder, to be stored in the machine room or control room cabinet. Provide one additional hard copy set and two complete electronic sets on separate CDs, in PDF format. Provide all wiring diagram sets to the Contracting Officer. Coded diagrams are not acceptable unless fully identified.

1.3.5 Machine Room/Control Room Cabinet

For storage of O&M Data Packages and Wiring Diagrams, provide locking metal cabinet with a minimum size of 20 inch W by 12 inch D by 30 inch H. Cabinet must be sized large enough to accommodate all O&M Data and hardware required in paragraphs OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and WIRING DIAGRAMS. Secure cabinet to machine room or control room wall.

1.4 NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE

Provide elevator warranty service in accordance with the manufacturer's maintenance plan, warranty requirements and applicable safety codes, for a period of 12 months after the date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Perform this work during regular working hours. Provide supplies and parts to keep elevator system in operation. Perform service only by factory trained personnel. Provide services to include repairs,

adjustments, greasing, oiling, and cleaning. Provide service log in elevator machine room or control room and update throughout the one-year warranty period.

Provide 24-hour emergency service, with one hour on-site response time, during this period without additional cost to the Government.

1.4.1 Periodic Elevator Certification Inspection and Testing

Provide elevator mechanic to support QEI Certified Elevator Inspector in the periodic six-month and the annual Category 1 elevator certification inspection and testing. Perform Category 1 inspection and testing no greater than 30 days prior to the end of the warranty period. Perform all elevator certification testing in the presence of QEI Certified Elevator Inspector.

In conjunction with the testing noted above, test systems for Emergency Power Operation, Earthquake Emergency Operation, and Hospital Emergency Commandeering Service Operation, as applicable. Schedule so that testing does not interfere with building operations.

1.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

Coordinate interface between building fire protection system and elevator controls.

1.5.1 Fire Alarm Initiating Devices

Fire alarm initiating devices are specified in Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, including conduit and wiring from each detector to fire protection addressable modules in elevator machine room or control room.

1.5.2 Fire Sprinklers

Provide fire sprinklers in accordance with all applicable safety codes and with Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION. Provide shutoff valve, check valve, and non-adjustable, zero time-delay flow switch, in each sprinkler line immediately outside of each machine room, control room, and hoistway, as applicable. Provide inspectors' test valve for periodic testing of flow switch and shunt trip disconnect.

Pipe sprinkler piping serving these spaces in a series manner with no laterals. Locate inspectors' test connection at the end of pipe runs such that operation of the test connection will purge air from system piping.

1.5.3 Shunt Trip Disconnect

Provide flow switches specified in paragraph FIRE SPRINKLERS to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and NFPA 72 for shunt trip of the main line power supply. For each elevator, provide control wiring connecting the flow switch to a shunt trip equipped circuit breaker located in the elevator machine room or control room. Upon flow of water, flow switch will instantaneously cause opening of the shunt-trip circuit breaker and remove power from the elevator. Flow switch must also send a signal to fire alarm control panel to indicate water flow condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR DESCRIPTION

Provide elevator system that complies with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 in its entirety, ASME A17.2 in its entirety, and additional requirements specified herein. Provide elevator system that meets or exceeds the NEII-1 Ride Quality Performance Standards Matrix (RQPSM). Comply with the RQPSM "Intermediate Performance" criteria.

Provide and install elevators in accordance with 36 CFR 1191 - ABAAS, ICC IBC, IEEE C62.41, NFPA 70 and NFPA 101 requirements.

2.1.1 Elevator Design Parameters

2.1.1.1 Larger Capacity (Pallet-Sized) Loading

Provide elevator(s) with minimum size and arrangement to accommodate an ambulance stretcher 24-inch by 84-inch with not less than 5-inch radius corners, in the open, horizontal position.

- a. Type: Holeless
- b. Rated load: 4000 lb.
- c. Rated Speed: 150 fpm
- d. Car Door Type: Single-speed center opening, horizontally sliding.
- e. Car Door Opening Width: 4 ft.-0 in.

2.1.2 Cab Enclosure and Hoistway Entrance Assemblies

Provide finishes as listed below:

- a. Floor; LVT: Luxury Vinyl Tile.
- b. Walls; stainless steel. Provide each cab wall with equally spaced and equally sized wall panels. All wall panel fasteners must be concealed.

Wall trim; stainless steel.

Accessories; Provide hand rails on full length of back wall and side walls of elevator cab.

- c. Car doors, car door returns, and wall reveals; stainless steel.
- d. Ceilings; prefinished steel panels.

Ceiling frame; prefinished steel.

- e. Hoistway Entrance Assembly Material and Finishes; stainless steel.

2.2 ELEVATOR OPERATION

ASME A17.1/CSA B44, Introduction, Section 3, Definitions.

2.2.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation

Provide Single Two-Stop Automatic Operation.

2.3 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL

Provide the following special operations and control systems.

2.3.1 Keys for Elevator Key Switches

Provide a minimum of twelve keys per unique cylinder used on all key switches for a single elevator. If there is more than one elevator, additional keys will not be required unless there are additional unique lock cylinders. Provide keys with brass or fiberglass tags marked "PROPERTY OF THE U.S. GOVERNMENT" on one side with function of key or approved code number on the other side.

2.3.2 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO)

Provide FEO equipment and signaling devices. The designated level for the FEO Phase I key operated switch is the ground floor. In the FEO Phase I fixture, provide FEO Operating Instructions.

2.3.2.1 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO) Key Box

Provide flush mounted, FEO Key Box of a minimum size of 6 inch W by 8 inch H by 1.25 inch D. Install within 20" of hoistway entrance assembly and at a height of 5 feet above floor level in the elevator lobby. Provide box equipped with lock that uses the ASME A17.1 FEO key.

2.3.3 Hoistway Access Operation

Provide hoistway access operation with switches at top and bottom terminal landings. Locate switch 6 feet above floor level, within 12 inches of elevator hoistway entrance frame or with the ferrule exposed when located in the elevator entrance frame.

2.3.4 In-Car Inspection Operation

Provide In-Car Inspection Operation.

2.3.5 Independent Service

Provide exposed key-operated switch in car operating panel to enable independent service and simultaneously disable in-car signals and landing-call responses. Provide indicator lights that automatically illuminate during independent service. For duplex or group operation, if one car is removed from group another car will respond to its hall calls.

2.4 ELEVATOR DRIVE SYSTEM

Provide hydraulic elevator drive system, including pump unit, piping, cylinder/plunger assembly, and associated equipment, which will operate at a maximum working pressure of 500 psi or less. Provide complete elevator system that meets or exceeds the NEII-1 Ride Quality Standard, including elevator ride quality and noise levels in car and in elevator machine room and machinery space.

2.4.1 Hydraulic Pump Unit

Provide self-contained pump unit, including oil-hydraulic elevator pump, electric motor, suction-line oil strainer, and structural steel outer base with tank supports and isolation pads. Provide oil tank capacity for full plunger displacement plus at least 10 gallons. Provide means to maintain oil temperature between 100 and 130 degrees F regardless of ambient temperature. Limit acoustic output in elevator machine room and machinery space to 80 dbA.

2.4.1.1 Pump Motor

Provide intermittent-duty pump motor rated at 120 starts/hour. Provide motor that is sized so that the motor amperage does not exceed the motor data tag amperage in any operating condition, exclusive of acceleration and deceleration. Provide minimum of one mega ohm insulation resistance between conductors and motor frame. Provide motor and pump nameplate and data tags permanently mounted on the outside of the pump unit frame, with all data viewable without the use of mirrors or other tools.

2.4.2 Hydraulic Controls and Equipment

Provide control valve, overspeed safety valve, blowout-proof muffler, and hydraulic pump discharge strainer in the hydraulic oil supply line. Provide two 1/4 turn, ball valve type manual shutoff valves. Provide one in the elevator hoistway pit and one in the elevator machine room or machinery space.

2.4.2.1 Hydraulic Control Valve

Provide constant-velocity, down-speed regulated, control valve. Down-speed regulated control valve allows the car to travel at the same speed in the down direction, regardless of the load on the elevator. In addition, the hydraulic control valve must have built-in adjustment capability to operate the elevator at 140 percent of rated speed to facilitate periodic testing of the overspeed safety valve.

2.4.2.2 Hydraulic Overspeed Safety Valve

Provide overspeed safety valve in hydraulic oil supply line, directly adjacent to the hydraulic cylinder. Provide threaded pipe connections between the hydraulic cylinder and the overspeed valve. Provide valve equipped with manufacturer's manual shutoff feature. Overspeed valve must not be equipped with a manual or automatic lowering feature. Provide adjustable valve with means to seal adjustment after inspection and testing by certified elevator inspector.

2.4.3 Hydraulic Piping and Accessories

Provide ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Schedule 80, black steel piping with ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11 fittings for supply piping. Extend schedule 80 piping from the pump control valve body, inside the pump unit, to the hydraulic cylinder in the hoistway. Provide welded or threaded forged pipe fittings for all fittings and components of the hydraulic oil supply line. Provide hangers or supports for all piping and components.

2.4.3.1 Containment of Hydraulic Oil Supply Line

Protect all portions of hydraulic oil supply line that are installed below

ground, including portions encapsulated in concrete or covered by construction, with continuous, Schedule 80, PVC. Inside diameter of PVC must be 3 inches larger than the outside diameter of the hydraulic oil supply line pipe and couplings.

2.4.4 Hydraulic Elevator Type

Provide a holeless direct plunger type hydraulic elevator. Elevators with telescopic or inverted cylinder-plungers are not acceptable and may not be used. Rope hydraulic elevator design is not acceptable and may not be used.

2.4.4.1 Cylinder-Plunger (Jack) Unit

Provide a single-stage plunger of seamless steel construction. Provide cylinder with self-stabilizing mount that will support and hold cylinder plumb without the need for stabilization means at the bottom of the cylinder. Provide a threaded, 1/4 inch bleeder valve at the top of the cylinder, just below packing gland.

2.5 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Enclose all elevator control equipment in factory-primed and baked-enamel coated sheet-metal cabinets with ventilation louvers and removable or hinged doors. Mount cabinets at a height of 10 inches above machine room or control room finish floor.

2.5.1 Motor Control Equipment

Provide elevator motor control with electronic, soft-start motor starter.

2.5.2 Elevator Microprocessor Controller

For each individual elevator controller, and for each group controller, provide a microprocessor controller that complies with the following paragraphs. Provide controller(s) package that includes all hardware and software required for the installation, maintenance, and service of the elevator, in its' entirety. Provide verification of technical support service that the controller manufacturer provides to any licensed elevator installation, service, and maintenance company.

Provide an elevator controller from a manufacturer that provides comprehensive factory training to include controller installation, adjustment, service, and maintenance. The training must be identified as available to any licensed elevator contractor. Provide verification of an established and documented training schedule, with pricing, for factory training classes that manufacturer has provided for a minimum period of one year prior to contract award date.

The elevator controller must be identified as available for purchase and installation by any licensed elevator contractor. All components, parts, diagnostic tools, and software must be available for purchase and installation and use by any licensed elevator contractor; "exchange-only" provisions for the purchase of spare parts are not acceptable. The elevator controller manufacturer must publish an industry competitive price listing for all controller parts, diagnostic tools, and software.

Provide verification of telephone and internet based technical support service that the elevator controller manufacturer provides to any licensed

elevator installation, service, and maintenance company at an industry competitive price. The service must include live telephone based technical support for installation, adjustment, maintenance, and troubleshooting of the elevator controller and related elevator components. The service must be available during standard working hours.

Provide an elevator controller that is designed to automatically reestablish normal elevator operation following any temporary loss of power, regardless of duration.

2.5.2.1 Elevator Controller Interface Cabinet

For each individual elevator microprocessor controller, provide a separate elevator control cabinet with an integrated human interface system. For group elevator installations, a single cabinet and interface system with full access to each elevator controller may be utilized. The separate controller interface cabinet must be supplied by the elevator controller manufacturer and include a minimum 12 inch wide keyboard and a minimum 10 inch monitor. The elevator controller interface cabinet must comply with arc-flash protection requirements of NFPA 70E and UFC 3-560-01.

2.5.2.1.1 Elevator Microprocessor Human Interface

The interface system must provide complete elevator controller interface capability and must include the elevator controller manufacturer's comprehensive package of installation and diagnostic software. The microprocessor interface system must provide unrestricted access to all parameters, all levels of adjustment, and all flags necessary for installation, adjustment, maintenance, and troubleshooting of each elevator and for the elevator group. All software programming must be stored in non-volatile memory. The elevator controller fault log must provide non-volatile memory fault log storage of all faults, trouble calls, and fault history for a minimum of one year and the ability to download or print the fault log. The controller interface must also provide the capability to display and diagnose trouble calls, faults, and shutdowns. Expiring software, degrading operation, and "key" access controls are not acceptable.

2.5.2.2 Software and Documentation

Provide three copies of the manufacturer's maintenance and service diagnostic software, with complete software documentation, that will enable the same level of unrestricted access to all controllers of the same make and model, regardless of the installation date or location. Provide signed certification, from the manufacturer's corporate headquarters, that guarantees that the microprocessor software and access system will not terminate the unlimited and unrestricted access at any future date.

2.5.2.3 Elevator Controller Certification

For elevator installations in the United States, including United States territories, provide an elevator microprocessor controller that has a current certificate of safety code compliance issued by the Technical Standards and Safety Authority (TSSA), Toronto, Canada.

2.6 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS

For all panels and fixtures, provide identical and uniform panel and

fixture design, material, finish, and components for all elevators. For all panels and fixtures, legibly and indelibly identify all buttons, devices, and all operating positions for each device. Use engraving and backfilling, or photo etching, for button and device designations. Do not use attached signs. Provide elevator manufacturers' standard grade for all key switches unless otherwise specified. All illuminating panels and fixture components must utilize LED lighting for energy efficiency.

2.6.1 Car and Hall Buttons

For all cab and landing fixture buttons, provide industry-standard, vandal resistant push buttons with positive-stop assembly design. Buttons must be minimum 3/4 inch diameter, satin-finish stainless steel, with illuminating LED halo.

2.6.2 Passenger Car-Operating Panel

Provide each car with one car operating panel that contains operation controls and communication devices. Provide exposed, flush mounted buttons for the controls identified in subparagraph PASSENGER CONTROLS. Provide a lockable service cabinet for the controls listed in subparagraph SERVICE CONTROLS. Use engraving and backfilling or photo etching for button and switch designations. Do not use attached signs.

2.6.2.1 Passenger Controls

In addition to ASME A17.1/CSA B44 requirements, provide the following operating controls, identified as indicated:

- a. Illuminating car-call buttons identified to correspond to landings served by the elevator.
- b. "DOOR OPEN" and "DOOR CLOSE" buttons. For front and rear openings at the same floor, include the identification "F" and "R" for each opening.
- c. Red, illuminating "ALARM" button.
- d. Key-operated "Independent Service" switch.
- e. "Help" communication device to include communication between elevator cab and elevator machine room or control room.

2.6.2.2 Service Controls

In addition to ASME A17.1/CSA B44 requirements, provide the following operating controls, identified as indicated:

- a. Provide a key-operated, three-position switch for "In car Inspection Operation" and "Hoistway Access". The center switch position will provide normal, automatic operation.
- b. "Car Light" switch.
- c. "Car Fan" switch with two speed settings identified.
- d. 120-volt ac 60 Hz single-phase duplex electrical outlet of ground-fault-circuit-interrupt (GFCI) design.

2.6.2.3 Certificate Window

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide by 6 inch high certificate window for elevator inspection certificate. Locate window in the Service Controls door of the Car Operating Panel.

2.6.2.4 Emergency Signaling Devices

Provide an audible signaling device, operable from the Car Operating Panel button marked "ALARM". The audible signaling device must have a sound pressure rating between 80 and 90 dBA at 10 ft. Provide battery backup power capable of operating the audible signaling device for at least one hour.

2.6.3 Elevator In-Car Position Indicators

For all elevators, provide illuminating position indicator in the Car Operating Panel.

2.6.4 Elevator In-Car Direction Indicators

For 2-stop elevator installations, provide visual direction indicators and audible car arrival signal in the elevator car door jamb, in accordance with ABA Standards. Visual indicators must be visible from the hall call fixture.

2.6.5 Hall Call Landing Fixtures

Provide a hall call fixture adjacent to each elevator. Provide a single push-button for terminal landings and dual push-buttons, up and down, at intermediate landings.

2.6.5.1 Designated Landing Hall Call Fixture

2.6.5.1.1 Location of COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual Signal

When required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, provide an elevator CMF audible and illuminating signal, and reset switch, in the FEO Designated Landing hall call fixture. Mount the signal and reset switch at a minimum of 7 inches above the "UP" hall call button.

2.6.5.1.2 COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual and Audible Signal Operation

Provide a CMF visual and audible signal system that conforms to ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Provide continuous verification of operability of the telephone line and immediate activation of audible and visual signals when verification means determines that the telephone line is not functioning. Provide illumination of visual signal at one second intervals. Provide a minimum of 65 dBA audible signal at 30 second intervals.

2.6.5.1.3 Firefighters' Emergency Operation Phase I Switch and Visual Signal

When required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, provide an elevator Firefighters' Emergency Operation Phase I switch and illuminating visual signal in the FEO Designated Landing hall call fixture. Provide FEO Phase I visual signal that is designed with intermittent, flashing, illumination when actuated by the machine room, control room, or hoistway fire alarm

initiating device. Locate FEO Phase I key switch above the CMF visual signal with a minimum of 6 inches vertical between the centerlines of the CMF signal and the FEO Phase I key switch. Locate FEO Phase I visual signal directly above the Phase I switch. In addition, locate Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph at top of hall call fixture.

2.6.6 Elevator Car Position and Direction Indicators and Car Arrival Signal

For elevator installations with three or more stops, provide a separate hall landing fixture that includes the visual elevator position indicator, visual direction indicators, and audible car arrival signal, in accordance with ABA Standards.

2.6.7 Designated Landing Elevator Identification Fixture

For duplex and group elevator installations, provide a separate elevator identification fixture for each elevator, with identification engraved and backfilled with a contrasting color. Number elevators from left to right, as seen during primary approach from building main entrance to elevator lobby. For multiple elevator groups, begin numbering with group that is closest to the building main entrance.

2.6.8 Emergency or Standby Power

When emergency or standby power is provided for elevator operation, provide an elevator emergency power visual indicator that conforms to ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Locate the visual signal in the Firefighters Emergency Operation fixture for each simplex elevator and for each elevator group. When an emergency power selector switch is required, provide switch in a separate, flush mounted fixture located at the designated level, in view of all elevator entrances.

2.7 CAR DOOR EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Car Door Operator

Provide elevator door operator equipment and circuitry that is designed and installed as discreet communication. Serial communication must not be used for this system.

2.7.2 Infra-red Curtain Unit

Provide Infra-red Curtain Unit (ICU) with multiple infra-red beams that protect to the full height and width of the door opening. Provide door nudging operation.

2.8 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE

2.8.1 Roller Guides

Provide coil-spring loaded roller guide assemblies in adjustable mountings on each side of car and counterweight frames in accurate alignment at top and bottom of frames.

2.8.2 Car Enclosure Wall Panels, Return Panels, Doors, Entrance Columns, and Transom

Provide 14 Gauge minimum stainless steel cab wall panels and entrance components. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car

entrance assemblies. Apply sound-deadening material on exterior of all cab wall panels.

2.8.3 Car Enclosure Top

Provide reinforced, 12 gauge minimum steel car enclosure top. Provide hinged emergency exit with lock that complies with the seismic risk zone 2 or greater design requirements of ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Locate emergency exit hinge towards the rear of the elevator cab. Design and configure the elevator cab interior ceiling to provide convenient and unobstructed access to, and use of, emergency exit from inside the elevator cab.

2.8.4 Car Door

Provide 16 gauge minimum stainless steel car doors of sandwich construction with flush surfaces on car and landing sides. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assemblies per door panel, one guide at leading and one at trailing door edge with guides in the sill groove their entire length of travel.

2.8.5 Car Entrance Sill

Provide one piece cast nickel silver, stainless steel, or white bronze entrance sill(s). Set sills level and flush with floor finish. Use same material for hoistway and car entrance sills.

2.8.6 Cab Finish Floor

Provide cab finish floor with top of finish floor flush with the cab sill.

2.8.7 Car Fan

Provide 2-speed fan for car enclosure forced ventilation. Fan must be mounted in the car enclosure top.

2.8.8 Car Lighting

Utilize LED lighting for elevator car interior illumination. Provide a minimum of 10 foot-candles, measured at all areas of the car enclosure floor. Provide automatic car lighting operation that will turn off car lights after 3 minutes of inactivity. Car lights must automatically turn on upon actuation of an elevator car or hall call.

2.8.9 Car Protection Pads and Hooks

Provide fire retardant, hanging car protection pads that provide protection for all car interior wall panels. Provide permanently installed studs in car that are designed for hanging the car protection pads in the car.

2.9 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES

Provide hoistway entrance assemblies with a minimum 1-1/2 hour fire rating. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car entrance assemblies.

2.9.1 Hoistway Entrance Frames

Provide 14 gage minimum stainless steel hoistway entrance frames. Solidly

grout uprights of entrance ways to height of 5 feet.

2.9.2 Hoistway Entrance Sills

Provide one-piece cast nickel silver, stainless steel, or white bronze entrance sills. Set top of landing sill flush with top of finish floor. Solidly grout under full length of sill. Use same material for all hoistway and car entrance sills.

2.9.3 Hoistway Entrance Doors

Provide stainless steel non-vision construction hoistway entrance doors with flush surfaces on car and landing sides. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assemblies per door panel, one guide at leading edge and one at trailing edge with guides in the sill groove the entire length of door travel. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car entrance assemblies.

2.9.4 Hoistway Entrance Door Track Dust Covers

Provide sheet metal hoistway door track dust covers at each landing. Dust covers must cover top and hoistway side of door locks and door roller tracks, and extend the full width of the door track and associated hardware. Dust cover sections will not exceed 3 feet in length.

2.10 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Car Guide Rails and Fastenings

Provide T-section type guide rails for car. Paint rail shanks with one coat of black enamel.

2.10.2 Pit Equipment and Support Channels

Provide rail-to-rail pit channels to serve as mounting surface for main guide rails, hydraulic cylinder and car buffers. Method of installation of channels, brackets and buffer mounts must be such that pit waterproofing is not punctured.

2.10.3 Pit "STOP" Switch

Provide push-to-stop/pull-to-run type pit "STOP" switch.

2.10.4 Traveling Cables

Suspend traveling cables by means of self-tightening webbed devices or internal suspension members.

2.10.5 Hoistway Pit Ladder

Provide continuous horizontal rungs for the full height of the pit ladder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with DOD design criteria, contract specifications, manufacturer's instructions, NEII-1 Building Transportation Standards and Guidelines, and all applicable building and safety code requirements.

3.1.1 Structural Members and Finish Materials

Do not cut or alter structural members. Do not alter finish materials from manufacturer's original design. Restore any damaged or defaced work to original condition.

3.1.2 Miscellaneous Requirements

Provide recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, and refinishing to accommodate elevator installation. Use core drilling to drill all new holes in concrete. Finish work to be straight, level, and plumb. During installation, protect machinery and equipment from dirt, water, or mechanical damage. At completion, clean all work and spot paint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor will provide and utilize a third-party licensed and certified Qualified Elevator Inspector (QEI) to conduct elevator pre-acceptance inspection and testing. The QEI must perform inspections and witness tests to ensure that the installation conforms to all applicable safety codes and contract requirements. The QEI will be directly employed by the Contractor and independent of the elevator contractor.

Upon completion, the QEI must provide written test data for all ASME A17.1/CSA B44 Acceptance Tests and written certification that the elevator is complete and ready for final Acceptance Inspection, Testing, and Commissioning.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION, TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

When elevator system installation is complete and ready for final inspection, notify Contracting Officer that elevator system is ready for Acceptance Inspection, Testing, and Commissioning. Provide QEI certification specified in Article FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

Contracting Officer will obtain the services of a third-party QEI Certified Elevator Inspector. The QEI must utilize an Elevator Acceptance Inspection Form to record the results of inspection and all testing and to identify safety code and contract deficiencies. Specific values must be provided for all tests required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, ASME A17.2, and contract documents. Upon completion of inspection and testing, the QEI must sign a copy of the completed forms and provide to the Contracting Officer. Within 2 weeks of the inspection, the QEI must also prepare a formal inspection report, including all test results and deficiencies. Upon successful completion of inspection and testing, the QEI will complete, sign, and provide a certificate of compliance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

3.3.1 Acceptance Inspection Support

Prime and Elevator Contractors must provide inspection support and perform all required tests, in order to demonstrate proper operation of each elevator system and to prove that each system complies with contract requirements and all applicable building and safety codes. Inspection procedures in ASME A17.2 form a part of this inspection and acceptance testing. All inspection and testing must be conducted in the presence of the Qualified Elevator Inspector (QEI).

If the elevator does not comply with all contract and safety code requirements on the initial Acceptance Inspection and Test, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved with re-inspection and re-testing required as a result of contractor delays and discrepancies discovered during inspection and testing.

3.3.2 Testing Materials and Instruments

Furnish all testing materials and instruments necessary for Acceptance Inspection, Testing and Commissioning. At a minimum, include calibrated test weights, tachometer, accelerometer, hydraulic pressure gauge, 600-volt mega ohm meter, volt meter and ammeter, infrared temperature gauge, door pressure gage, dynamometer, and 20 foot tape measure.

3.3.3 Field Tests

3.3.3.1 Endurance Tests

Test each elevator for a period of one hour continuous, automatic operation, with specified rated load in the elevator cab. During the one hour test, stop car at each floor, in both directions of travel, and allow automatic door open and close operation. The requirements for Automatic Operation, Rated Speed, Leveling, Temperature Rise and Motor Amperes must be met throughout the duration of the Endurance Test. Restart the one hour test period from the beginning, following any shutdown or failure.

3.3.3.2 Speed Tests

Determine actual speed of each elevator, in both directions of travel, with rated load and with no load in elevator car. Make Speed tests at the beginning and at the end of the Endurance test. Determine speed by tachometer reading or accelerometer, excluding accelerating and slow-down zones. Under all conditions, minimum acceptable elevator speed is the Rated speed specified. Maximum acceptable elevator speed is 110 percent of Rated speed.

3.3.3.3 Leveling Tests

Test elevator car leveling operation and provide a leveling accuracy equal to or less than 1/8 inch at each floor with no load in car, and with rated load in car, in both directions of travel. Determine leveling accuracy at the beginning and at the end of the endurance tests.

3.3.3.4 Temperature Rise Tests

Determine temperature rise of elevator pump motor and hydraulic fluid during one-hour full-load test run. Under these conditions, maximum temperature rise must not exceed acceptable temperature rise indicated on manufacturer's data plate. Start test only when equipment is within 5 degrees C of ambient temperature.

3.3.3.5 Motor Ampere Tests

At beginning and end of Endurance test, measure and record motor amperage in both directions of travel and in both no-load and rated load conditions.

3.3.3.6 Elevator Performance and Ride Quality Testing

Evaluate elevator performance to ensure compliance with specification requirements related to the NEII-1 Performance Standards Matrix for New Elevator Installations.

3.3.3.7 Hydraulic Safety Valve (Automatic Shutoff Valve) Tests

In order to ensure consistent performance, regardless of hydraulic oil temperature, test the Hydraulic Safety Valve twice. Test once before the one-hour endurance test and once immediately after the one-hour test. For elevator certification, safety valve must perform to code in both tests.

3.3.3.8 Hydraulic Pressure Tests

Check the hydraulic static pressure and rated-speed operating pressure at the hydraulic control valve, under both no load and rated load conditions.

3.3.3.9 Pressure Test of Liner/Cylinder Assembly

Perform 20 psig pressure test of the completed and installed liner/cylinder assembly. Test liner/cylinder assembly as a sealed unit. Provide safety relief valve set to relieve at 20 psig; 4.5 inch diameter dial pressure gage scaled for 0 to 50 psig and calibrated to 0.5 percent accuracy; and an air pressure admission throttle and shutoff valve. For safety, pressure test must only be performed when liner and cylinder are fully inserted and assembled in the well casing. Perform the test from remote location outside of the elevator pit. Perform test in the presence of, and witnessed by, a Certified Elevator Inspector.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 13.00 10

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

05/09

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
 - 1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
 - 1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
 - 1.2.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist
 - 1.4.2 Sprinkler System Installer
 - 1.4.3 Shop Drawings
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
- 2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Pipe
 - 2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
- 2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
 - 2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.1.4 Flanges
 - 2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
 - 2.5.2 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.5.3 Valves
 - 2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
 - 2.5.3.2 Check Valve
- 2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
- 2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
- 2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
 - 2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
 - 2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
 - 2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
- 2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
- 2.10 SPRINKLERS
 - 2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler
 - 2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

- 2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler
- 2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler
- 2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler
- 2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler
- 2.10.7 Dry Sprinkler Assembly
- 2.11 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.11.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 - 2.11.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.11.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.11.4 Sprinkler Guard
 - 2.11.5 Identification Sign

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
 - 3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
 - 3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
 - 3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
 - 3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
 - 3.4.6 Pipe Joints
 - 3.4.7 Reducers
 - 3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.4.9 Escutcheons
 - 3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
 - 3.4.11 Drains
 - 3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
 - 3.4.13 Identification Signs
- 3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
- 3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS
 - 3.8.1 Underground Piping
 - 3.8.1.1 Flushing
 - 3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.8.2 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
 - 3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
 - 3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test
- 3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
- 3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 13 13.00 10

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
05/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2017) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A135/A135M	(2009; R2014) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2016) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A449	(2014) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A795/A795M	(2013) Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2016; TIA 16-1; TIA 16-2; TIA 16-3 2016; Errata 17-1; Errata 17-2) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 1963	(2014) Standard for Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 24	(2016; ERTA 2016) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains

and Their Appurtenances

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design of
Buildings

UFC 3-600-01 (25 March 2018, with Change 2) Fire
Protection Engineering for Facilities

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building
Materials Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir (2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage. Provide wet pipe sprinkler system in all areas of the building. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Rack sprinklers shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. Design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the design drawings and as required by the applicable criteria.. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon the Dewberry Hydraulic Model, or a current hydrant flow test, coordinated by the sprinkler contractor and performed by Old North Utility Services (ONUS), whichever is more conservative. For preliminary calculation purposes, the contractor may assume a water supply with a static pressure of 112 psi, and a flow of 1500 GPM at a residual pressure of 78 psi. Water supply shall be presumed available at the base of the riser at the nearest hydrant. Hydraulic

calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing and 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping.

1.2.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Submit hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments and as outlined in NFPA 13, except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings to substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for extra hazard occupancies, 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies, and 225 square feet for light hazard occupancies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, AE
As-Built Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals
Materials and Equipment; G, AE
Spare Parts
Preliminary Tests; G, AE
Final Acceptance Test; G, AE
Onsite Training; G, AE
Fire Protection Specialist; G, AE
Sprinkler System Installer; G, AE

SD-05 Design Data

Sway Bracing; G, AE
Hydraulic Calculations; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test Report
Final Acceptance Test Report

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Manuals; G, AE

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards and UFC 3-600-01 Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities is mandatory. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification govern. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist

Perform work specified in this section under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist who is an individual registered professional engineer who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience (refer to UFC 3-600-01 sections 2-1.15.2 and 9-6.3.2 for additional information). Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations. The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare and submit a list of the fire protection related submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist, from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.2 Sprinkler System Installer

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer who is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and who has served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Submit 3 copies of the Sprinkler System shop drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than $1/8" = 1'-0"$ which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.
- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. Submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing, for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Provide Materials and Equipment that have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and are listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 5 feet outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151/A21.51, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A795/A795M, ASTM A53/A53M, or ASTM A135/A135M. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be conform to ASTM A449, Type 1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2 ASTM A193/A193M, Grade 5 or ASTM A563, Grade C3 or DH3. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside

stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP).

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body,

matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be white polyester quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Recessed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated or white polyester quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be chrome-plated or white polyester quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, quick-response type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome or white polyester finish.

2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass, chrome-plated, or white polyester quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome or white polyester finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.10.7 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly shall be of the pendent, sidewall, or 45-degree type as indicated. Assembly shall include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length shall not exceed maximum indicated in UL Fire Prot Dir. Sprinklers shall have a polished chrome, polyester coating, or white enamel finish.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.11.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.11.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.11.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located in areas where they are subject to physical damage.

2.11.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 13.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Prior to ceiling installation and concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports. The Fire Protection Specialist shall: 1) inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that

the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements, 2) witness the preliminary and final tests, and sign the test results, 3) after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismically protect the system piping against damage from earthquakes. This requirement is not subject to determination under NFPA 13. Install the seismic protection of the system piping in accordance with UFC 3-310-04, NFPA 13 and Annex A. Include the required features identified therein that are applicable to the specific piping system.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches for steel pipe or 6 inches for copper tubing. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code mark piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND

COATINGS.

3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests and proposed date and time to begin the preliminary tests. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, submit 3 copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Tests. The Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, pitot tube gauge, plus all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. Provide a metal placard on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the

assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Begin the Final Acceptance Test only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests, and proposed date and time to begin the Test, submitted with the procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. Submit as-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests, updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Drawings shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. Submit 3 copies of the completed Final Acceptance Test Report no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.as specified.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit proposed schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. Submit 6 Operating and Maintenance Manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and

telephone number) for each item of equipment. The Onsite Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Service Support
 - 1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.3.4 Modification of References
 - 1.3.4.1 Definitions
 - 1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
- 1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
- 1.8 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT
- 1.9 RELATED SECTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
 - 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
 - 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
- 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
- 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Backwater Valves
 - 2.3.2 Wall Faucets
 - 2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)
 - 2.3.4 Relief Valves
- 2.4 FIXTURES
 - 2.4.1 Flush Valve Water Closets
 - 2.4.2 Flush Valve Urinals
 - 2.4.3 Wall Hung Lavatories
 - 2.4.4 Countertop Lavatories
 - 2.4.5 Kitchen Sinks
 - 2.4.6 Drinking-Water Coolers
 - 2.4.7 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks
 - 2.4.8 Shower Faucets
- 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
- 2.6 DRAINS
 - 2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
 - 2.6.2 Area Drains
 - 2.6.3 Floor Sinks
 - 2.6.4 Sight Drains
- 2.7 TRAPS

- 2.8 WATER HEATERS
- 2.9 PUMPS
 - 2.9.1 Sump Pumps
 - 2.9.2 Circulating Pumps
 - 2.9.3 Booster Pumps
- 2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER
- 2.11 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS
 - 2.12.1 Escutcheon Plates
 - 2.12.2 Pipe Sleeves
 - 2.12.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete
 - 2.12.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete
 - 2.12.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)
 - 2.12.4 Nameplates

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
 - 3.1.1.1 Utilities
 - 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
 - 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
 - 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
 - 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
 - 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
 - 3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
 - 3.1.2 Joints
 - 3.1.2.1 Threaded
 - 3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings
 - 3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges
 - 3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints
 - 3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
 - 3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe
 - 3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.2.8 Other Joint Methods
 - 3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
 - 3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
 - 3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements
 - 3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements
 - 3.1.4.3 Waterproofing
 - 3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing
 - 3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
 - 3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.1.5 Fire Seal
 - 3.1.6 Supports
 - 3.1.6.1 General
 - 3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments
 - 3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts
- 3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
 - 3.2.1 Relief Valves
 - 3.2.2 Installation of Gas--Fired Water Heater
 - 3.2.3 Heat Traps
 - 3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters
 - 3.2.5 Expansion Tank
- 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
 - 3.3.1 Fixture Connections
 - 3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
 - 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

- 3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
- 3.3.5 Fixture Supports
 - 3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
 - 3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
 - 3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
 - 3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
 - 3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
- 3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
- 3.3.7 Access Panels
- 3.3.8 Sight Drains
- 3.3.9 Traps
- 3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES
- 3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER
- 3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
 - 3.6.1 Identification Tags
 - 3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
 - 3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
- 3.7 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.8 PAINTING
 - 3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment
 - 3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
- 3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
 - 3.9.1 Plumbing System
 - 3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
 - 3.9.2 Defective Work
 - 3.9.3 System Flushing
 - 3.9.3.1 During Flushing
 - 3.9.3.2 After Flushing
 - 3.9.4 Operational Test
 - 3.9.5 Disinfection
- 3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
 - 3.11.1 Instantaneous Water Heater
 - 3.11.1.1 Gas
- 3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2017) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2016) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1010	(2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1012	(2009) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)
ASSE 1013	(2011) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)
ASSE 1019	(2011; R 2016) Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance
ASSE 1020	(2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ANSI Approved 2004)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2011) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case
AWWA C701	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2017) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2016) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(2009; R 2014) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.18	(2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2017) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.4	(2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.50	(2013) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.51	(2013) Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.5	(2016) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2010) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME CSD-1	(2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2016) Standard Specification for

Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting
Materials for High-Temperature Service and
Other Special Purpose Applications

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A74	(2017) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A888	(2018) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B370	(2012) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B42	(2015a) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B584	(2014) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2018) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C564	(2014) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2564	(2012) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2661	(2014; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Containing
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2996	(2017) Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene

(ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Non-Pressure Piping Components

ASTM D3139	(1998; R 2011) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F1760	(2016) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2389	(2017a) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2014) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2012; E 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F891	(2016) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2012) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

IAPMO PS 117 (2005b) Press Type Or Plain End Rub
Gasketed W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings 4
Install On CU Tubing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible
and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC IPC (2018) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (2013) Standard Marking System for Valves,
Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check
Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-78 (2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves
Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2018) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 90A (2018) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372 (2011) Drinking Water System Components -
Lead Content

NSF/ANSI 14 (2017b) Plastics Piping System Components
and Related Materials

NSF/ANSI 61 (2017) Drinking Water System Components -
Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man (2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire
Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy
Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer
Products

40 CFR 141.80 National Primary Drinking Water
Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper;
General Requirements

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 2012 (Amended May 6, 2005) Requirements for
Monitoring, Reporting, and Recordkeeping
for Oxides of Nitrogen (NOX) Emissions

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Flush Valve Urinals

WaterSense Label for Urinal; S

Wall Hung Lavatories

Countertop Lavatories

WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet; S

Kitchen Sinks

Drinking-Water Coolers; G

WaterSense Label for Showerhead; S

Water Heaters; G

Energy Star Label for Gas Instantaneous Water Heater; S

Pumps; G

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G

Shower Faucets; G

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and

testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the

equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.9 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12). Copper ASTM A536.
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.
- m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.
- n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.
- o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.
- r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and

shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

- s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.
- t. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.
- u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.
- v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems

where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.4 FIXTURES

Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.28 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up shall be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated.

2.4.1 Flush Valve Water Closets

Refer to the drawings. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Urinals

Refer to the drawings. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal.

2.4.3 Wall Hung Lavatories

Refer to the drawings. Lavatory faucets must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet.

2.4.4 Countertop Lavatories

Refer to the drawings. Lavatory faucets must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for faucet.

2.4.5 Kitchen Sinks

Refer to the drawings.

2.4.6 Drinking-Water Coolers

Refer to the drawings.

2.4.7 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Refer to the drawings.

2.4.8 Shower Faucets

Refer to the drawings. Showerhead must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for showerhead. Refer to the drawings.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.3 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.4 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar: 36 square inches

Height of funnel: 3-3/4 inches

Diameter of lower portion: 2 inches of funnel

Diameter of upper portion: 4 inches of funnel

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout.

Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches.

The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 WATER HEATERS

Condensing Tankless Water Heater(s) - Wall or rack mounted condensing natural gas or propane. Capable of producing water temperatures between 98 degrees F and 185 degrees F. Maximum flow rate of 9.8 GPM at 30 degrees F temperature rise. Primary heat exchanger constructed of copper, secondary heat exchanger constructed of stainless steel. Safety features will include: flame failure lockout, boiling protection lockout, thermal overheat protection, internal freeze protection, leak detection sensor, blocked flue lockout protection. Unit to meet emissions requirements of SCAQMD Rule 2012 with NOX emissions not exceeding 20PPM. Thermal efficiency of 96 percent with maximum BTUH input of 199,000 BTUH per unit. Capable of storing and displaying a history of up to 9 diagnostic maintenance codes. Units shall have a built in recirculation logic to control a circulation pump's heating cycles. Indoor units will have power consumptions of 75 watts during normal operation, 2 watts during standby, and 146 watts during anti-frost protection and a max current of 4 amps.

Common Vent- Shall have an 8" diameter for both intake and exhaust. Shall include a precision-made check valve to prevent exhaust gases from penetrating non-operating water heaters. Common Vent will be constructed of a CSA-certified and tested translucent polypropylene (PPTL) venting material, only for U.S. installations and elevations not exceeding 10,200FT, derating after 2,000FT (sea level). Certified to ANSI Z21.10.3-CSA 4.3. Various sections will be self-locking and sealing where no use of cement or glue is required. Intake header shall be convertible from a PPTL to a schedule 40 PVC for extended vent runs. CVENT shall be designed to allow for both horizontal and vertical terminations. Room air option available for intake with proper cubic footage, for vertical terminations only. Maximum allowable vent run for 1-7 units is 100 equivalent feet and for 8 units is 41 equivalent feet. Designed to be used with 199,000 BTUH C199 units with a thermal efficiency of 96 percent.

Tankless Rack System- To be constructed of marine grade powder coated aluminum. Free standing configurations of units. Unit's water trunk lines are constructed of 2 - 2 1/2 inch diameter rigid copper. Unit's gas line is 1 1/4 - 1 1/2 inch diameter NPT powder coated schedule 40 steel. Pre-piped at the factory and delivered to the jobsite such that final connections are required onsite. Free standing TRS is available in 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 unit configurations and are compatible with a Common Venting system. TRS arrangements shall have an input range of 398,000 BTUH to 4,975,000 BTUH. TRS is capable of being electronically manifolded up to 25 units with a maximum turndown ratio of 327:1.

2.9 PUMPS

Gas instantaneous water heater must meet specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data label for Energy Star Label for Gas Instantaneous Water Heater. Refer to the drawings.

2.9.1 Sump Pumps

Sump pumps shall be of capacities indicated. The pumps shall be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, submerged type, complete with necessary control equipment and with a split or solid cast-iron or steel cover plate. The pumps shall be direct-connected by an approved flexible coupling to a vertical electric motor having a continuous oiling device or packed bearings sealed against dirt and moisture. Motors shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled of sizes as indicated and shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Each pump shall be fitted with a high-grade thrust bearing mounted above the floor. Each shaft shall have an alignment bearing at each end, and the suction inlet shall be between 3 and 6 inches above the sump bottom. The suction side of each pump shall have a strainer of ample capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, shall start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. Duplex pumps shall be equipped with an automatic alternator to change the lead operation from one pump to the other, and for starting the second pump if the flow exceeds the capacity of the first pump. The discharge line from each pump shall be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump.

2.9.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be integrally mounted on a cast-iron or steel subbase, close-coupled with an overhung impeller, or supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

Integral size motors shall be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.9.3 Booster Pumps

2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register may be round or straight reading type. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

Meters must be connected to the base wide energy and utility monitoring and control system (if this system exists) using the installation's advanced metering protocols.

2.11 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.12.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.12.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.12.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.12.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.12.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.12.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to

prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about

midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to

demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.
- d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.2.8 Other Joint Methods

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a

minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid

coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe

or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided

with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas--Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall

be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in

the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to 10 percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling

panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces

subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test

gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with

clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c) (1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and

booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer

Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.11.1 Instantaneous Water Heater

3.11.1.1 Gas

- a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input greater than 50,000 Btu/h and less than 200,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3
- c. Rating of 4,000 BTU/h/gal and greater and 10 gallons and greater with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent and the maximum SL shall be $Q/800+110x(V^{1/2})$ per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X		
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X			
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	X	X		X	X		
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X					
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X		
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X		
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	X		X

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X		X
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X		X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X	X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X		X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X		X
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628	X	X	X	X	X	X	
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
21	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						X	
22	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						X	
SERVICE: A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings C - Underground Vent D - Aboveground Vent E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground G - Condensate Drain Aboveground * - Hard Temper								

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
1	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
2	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
3	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
4	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
5	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
6	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints				

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
<u>FUEL</u>	<u>STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS</u>	<u>INPUT RATING</u>	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>	<u>REQUIRED PERFORMANCE</u>
A. Unfired Hot Water Storage, R-12.5 min.				
B. Instantaneous Water Heater				
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C9	ET = 80 percent
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C9	ET = 80 percent SL = $(Q/800+110 \times (V^{1/2}))$
TERMS: EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency. ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T. SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. V = Rated storage volume in gallons Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h				

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification
 - 1.2.1.1 Charts
 - 1.2.2 Service Labeling
 - 1.2.3 Color Coding
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion
 - 1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition
 - 1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants
 - 1.4.4 Use of Ozone Depleting Substances, Other than Refrigerants
 - 1.4.5 Test Procedures
 - 1.4.6 Sustainable Design Certification
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment
 - 2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for sealants, coatings or adhesives
 - 2.1.3 Ozone Depleting Substances for Refrigerants
- 2.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.3 IDENTIFICATION PLATES
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
- 2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.6 ANCHOR BOLTS
- 2.7 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE
- 2.8 PAINTING
- 2.9 INDOOR AIR QUALITY
- 2.10 DUCT SYSTEMS
 - 2.10.1 Metal Ductwork
 - 2.10.1.1 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
 - 2.10.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors
 - 2.10.1.3 Copper Sheets
 - 2.10.1.4 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets
 - 2.10.2 Duct Access Doors
 - 2.10.3 Fire Dampers
 - 2.10.4 Manual Balancing Dampers
 - 2.10.5 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers
 - 2.10.6 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
 - 2.10.6.1 Diffusers

- 2.10.6.2 Registers and Grilles
- 2.10.7 Louvers
- 2.10.8 Bird Screens and Frames
- 2.10.9 Radon Exhaust Ductwork
- 2.11 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
 - 2.11.1 Fans
 - 2.11.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.11.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.11.1.3 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
 - 2.11.1.4 Ceiling Exhaust Fans
 - 2.11.2 Coils
 - 2.11.2.1 Water Coils
 - 2.11.3 Air Filters
 - 2.11.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
 - 2.11.3.2 Cartridge Type Filters
 - 2.11.3.3 Replaceable Media Filters
 - 2.11.3.4 Filter Gauges
- 2.12 AIR HANDLING UNITS
 - 2.12.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units
 - 2.12.1.1 Casings
 - 2.12.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils
 - 2.12.1.3 Air Filters
 - 2.12.1.4 Fans
 - 2.12.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes
 - 2.12.2 Energy recovery ventilator (ERV-1)
 - 2.12.2.1 Total Energy Recovery Wheel
 - 2.12.2.2 Wheel Control
 - 2.12.2.3 Rotor Cassette
 - 2.12.2.4 Unit Casing
 - 2.12.2.5 Access
 - 2.12.2.6 Fans
 - 2.12.2.7 Electrical
 - 2.12.2.8 Outdoor Air Filters
 - 2.12.2.9 Integral Airflow Monitoring Station
 - 2.12.3 Parachute Tower Drying Unit (HRV-1)
 - 2.12.3.1 Cabinet Materials
 - 2.12.3.2 Access Panels
 - 2.12.3.3 Supply Air Blower Assembly Options
 - 2.12.3.4 Control center / Connections
 - 2.12.3.5 Direct Gas-Fired Furnace
 - 2.12.3.6 Burner Control Option
 - 2.12.3.7 Curb Assembly
 - 2.12.3.8 Blower-FC
 - 2.12.3.9 Motors General
 - 2.12.3.10 Unit Controls
 - 2.12.3.11 Filters
- 2.13 TERMINAL UNITS
 - 2.13.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units
 - 2.13.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units
 - 2.13.1.2 Reheat Units
 - 2.13.1.2.1 Hot Water Coils
- 2.14 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES
 - 2.14.1 Rotary Wheel
- 2.15 FACTORY PAINTING
- 2.16 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.16.1 Chilled Water Piping
 - 2.16.2 Water Heating System Accessories
 - 2.16.3 Condensate Drain Lines
 - 2.16.4 Backflow Preventers

- 2.16.5 Insulation
- 2.16.6 Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
- 3.2 EXAMINATION
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Condensate Drain Lines
 - 3.3.2 Equipment and Installation
 - 3.3.3 Access Panels
 - 3.3.4 Flexible Duct
 - 3.3.5 Metal Ductwork
 - 3.3.5.1 Radon Exhaust Ductwork
 - 3.3.6 Dust Control
 - 3.3.7 Insulation
 - 3.3.8 Duct Test Holes
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT PADS
- 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 3.6 CLEANING
- 3.7 PENETRATIONS
 - 3.7.1 Sleeves
 - 3.7.2 Framed Prepared Openings
 - 3.7.3 Insulation
 - 3.7.4 Closure Collars
 - 3.7.5 Firestopping
- 3.8 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
 - 3.8.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F
 - 3.8.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F
 - 3.8.3 Finish Painting
 - 3.8.4 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
- 3.9 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
- 3.10 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST
- 3.11 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST
- 3.12 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
- 3.13 PERFORMANCE TESTS
- 3.14 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
 - 3.15.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - 3.15.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2012) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI 880 I-P	(2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals
AHRI 885	(2008; Addendum 2011) Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 70	(2006; R 2011) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 84	(2013; Addenda A 2013) Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A924/A924M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B766	(1986; R 2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C1071	(2016) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM C553	(2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive

Environments

ASTM D1785	(2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2466	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2564	(2012) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E2016	(2015) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2015) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1819	(2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual -
2nd Edition

SMACNA 1981 (2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines
for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101 (2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and
for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy
Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

PL 109-58 Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard UL Greenguard Certification Program

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (2013; Reprint Apr 2017) UL Standard for
Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

UL 1995 (2015) UL Standard for Safety Heating and
Cooling Equipment

UL 555 (2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for
Safety Fire Dampers

UL 586 (2009; Reprint Dec 2017) Standard for
High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter
Units

UL 6 (2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid
Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 705 (2017; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for
Safety Power Ventilators

UL 900 (2015) Standard for Air Filter Units

UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building
Materials Directory

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to

provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams shall be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Labels shall be in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - _____
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - _____
VAV Box Number	TB - _____

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

- a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.
- b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.
- c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.
- d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels shall be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-101.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
- Duct Connectors
- Duct Access Doors
- Fire Dampers
- Manual Balancing Dampers
- Diffusers
- Registers and Grilles
- Louvers
- Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
- Ceiling Exhaust Fans
- Air Handling Units; G
- Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units
- Reheat Units
- Energy Recovery Devices; G
- ERV-1
- HRV-1

SD-06 Test Reports

- Performance Tests
- Damper Acceptance Test

SD-07 Certificates

- Ozone Depleting Substances

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

- Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
- Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Fire Dampers
Manual Balancing Dampers
Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
Ceiling Exhaust Fans
Air Handling Units
Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units
Energy Recovery Devices
ERV-1
HRV-1

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Energy Efficient Equipment; S
Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC); S
Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S
Ozone Depleting Substances for Refrigerants; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

- a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.
- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.
- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.
- d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or Energy Star certified product categories, equipment selected shall have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at <http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/procurement>.

These specifications conform to the efficiency requirements as defined in Public Law PL 109-58, "Energy Policy Act of 2005" for federal procurement of energy-efficient products. Equipment having a lower efficiency than Energy Star or FEMP requirements may be specified if the designer determines the equipment to be more life-cycle cost effective using the life-cycle cost analysis methodology and procedure in 10 CFR 436.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Manufacturer shall provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants

Minimize releases of Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) during repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances containing ODS's by complying with all applicable sections of 40 CFR 82 Part 82 Subpart F. Any person conducting repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of equipment containing refrigerants must comply with the following:

- a. Do not knowingly vent or otherwise release into the environment, Class I or Class II substances used as a refrigerant.
- b. Do not open appliances without meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 82 Part 82.156 Subpart F, regarding required practices for evacuation and collection of refrigerant, and 40 CFR 82 Part 82.158 Subpart F, regarding standards of recycling and recovery equipment.
- c. Only persons who comply with 40 CFR 82 Part 82.161 Subpart F, regarding technician certification, can conduct work on appliances containing refrigerant.

In addition, provide copies of all applicable certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to initiating maintenance, repair, servicing, dismantling or disposal of appliances, including:

- a. Proof of Technician Certification
- b. Proof of Equipment Certification for recovery or recycling equipment.
- c. Proof of availability of certified recovery or recycling equipment.

1.4.4 Use of Ozone Depleting Substances, Other than Refrigerants

The use of Class I or Class II ODS's listed as nonessential in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C is prohibited. These prohibited materials and uses include:

- a. Any plastic party spray streamer or noise horn which is propelled by a chlorofluorocarbon
- b. Any cleaning fluid for electronic and photographic equipment which contains a chlorofluorocarbon; including liquid packaging, solvent

wipes, solvent sprays, and gas sprays.

- c. Any plastic flexible or packaging foam product which is manufactured with or contains a chlorofluorocarbon, including, open cell foam, open cell rigid polyurethane poured foam, closed cell extruded polystyrene sheet foam, closed cell polyethylene foam and closed cell polypropylene foam except for flexible or packaging foam used in coaxial cabling.
- d. Any aerosol product or other pressurized dispenser which contains a chlorofluorocarbon, except for those listed in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C.

Request a waiver if a facility requirement dictates that a prohibited material is necessary to achieve project goals. Submit the waiver request in writing to the Contracting Officer. The waiver will be evaluated and dispositioned.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Submit proposed test procedures and test schedules for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

1.4.6 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard Gold, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current. Products to be addressed from the ULE Greenguard product list: adhesives/sealants, air filters, building construction materials, HVAC system equipment and insulation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT that the following products meet energy efficiency requirements as outlined in this section:

- a. Centrifugal Fans

- b. Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
- c. Ceiling Exhaust Fans
- d. Air Handling Units
- e. Reheat Units
- f. Unit Ventilators
- g. Energy Recovery Devices

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for sealants, coatings or adhesives

Low or no VOC's and no added urea formaldehyde for duct sealants, coatings or adhesives, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC).

2.1.3 Ozone Depleting Substances for Refrigerants

Do not use any Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) as Refrigerants per requirements in 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Identification plates shall be three layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters shall be upper case. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and smaller shall be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high shall be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger shall have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.
- e. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.6 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts shall not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.7 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1981

2.8 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.9 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.10 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.10.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

- a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.
- b. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.
- c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.
- d. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant.
- e. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.10.1.1 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.10.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.10.1.3 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.10.1.4 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A167

2.10.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.10.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.10.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Install dampers that are 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.10.5 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Where outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers are required they shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, including maximum Damper Leakage of 3 CFM/sqft with a differential pressure of one inch water gauge across the damper.

2.10.6 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of steel or aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.10.6.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.10.6.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver

type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.10.7 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS.

2.10.8 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10.9 Radon Exhaust Ductwork

Fabricate radon exhaust ductwork installed in or beneath slabs from Schedule 40 PVC pipe that conforms to ASTM D1785. Provide fittings that conform to ASTM D2466. Use solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564 to make joints. Otherwise provide metal radon exhaust ductwork as specified herein.

2.11 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.11.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans shall not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published

loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.11.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have open dripproof enclosures. Provide magnetic across-the-line type motor starters with general-purpose enclosure.

2.11.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with explosion-proof enclosure. Provide manual motor starters across-the-line with explosion-proof enclosures.

2.11.1.3 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Provide propeller type fans, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Provide direct or V-belt driven fans with wheels less than 24 inches in diameter and provide V-belt driven fans with wheels 24 inches in diameter and larger. Provide fans with wall mounting collar. Provide lubricated bearings. Equip fans with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Provide totally enclosed fan cooled type motor enclosure. Install motor operated backdraft dampers where indicated.

2.11.1.4 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Provide centrifugal type, direct driven suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans. Provide fans with acoustically insulated housing. Provide chatter-proof backdraft damper. Provide egg-crate design or louver design integral face grille. Mount fan motors on vibration isolators. Furnish unit with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Provide U.L. listed fans.

2.11.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches.. Provide aluminum fins that are 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410.

2.11.2.1 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans. Coils shall be pressure tested in accordance with UL 1995.

2.11.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.11.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.11.3.2 Cartridge Type Filters

Provide 12 inch depth, sectional, replaceable dry media type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 13 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.56 inches, water gauge. Provide UL class 1 filters, and pleated microglass paper media with corrugated aluminum separators, sealed inside the filter cell to form a totally rigid filter assembly. Fluctuations in filter face velocity or turbulent airflow have no effect on filter integrity or performance. Install each filter with an extended surface pleated media panel filter as a prefilter in a factory preassembled side access housing, or a factory-made sectional frame bank, as indicated.

2.11.3.3 Replaceable Media Filters

Provide the dry-media type replaceable media filters, of the size required to suit the application. Provide filtering media that is not less than 2 inches thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Enclose pad in a holding frame of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel, equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. Base the air flow capacity of the filter on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300 fpm, with initial resistance of 0.13 inches

water gauge. Provide MERV that is not less than 13 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.11.3.4 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduated in 0.01 inch of water, with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure taps with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum or vinyl tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.12 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.12.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, secondary filter sections, where indicated, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit shall be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.12.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

- a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type as indicated, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel. Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.
- b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.
- c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of galvanized steel. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less. Install a minimum 8 by 8 inches sealed glass window suitable for the intended application, in all access doors.
- d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel

conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Coils shall be individually removable from the casing.

- e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Double wall insulation shall be completely sealed by inner and outer panels.
- f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections.
- g. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where indicated.

2.12.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.12.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.12.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

- a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.
- b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support

bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.

- c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.
- d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with opensplashproof enclosures.

2.12.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.12.2 Energy recovery ventilator (ERV-1)

2.12.2.1 Total Energy Recovery Wheel

The rotor media will be made of aluminum which is coated to prohibit corrosion. All surfaces will be coated with a non-migrating adsorbent specifically developed for the selective transfer of water vapor. Verification in writing will be presented from the desiccant manufacturer confirming that the internal pore diameter distribution inherent in the desiccant being provided limits adsorption to materials not larger than the critical diameter of a water molecule (2.8 angstroms). In addition, the face of the media will be coated with an acid resistant coating to provide maximum protection against face oxidation. Equal sensible and latent recovery efficiencies will be clearly documented through a certification program conducted in accordance with ASHRAE 84-78P and ARI 1060 standards. The media will be cleanable with low temperature steam, hot water or light detergent, without degrading the latent recovery. Dry particles up to 600 microns will freely pass through the media. Wheel media will be independently tested and shown to conform with the requirements of NFPA-90A, documenting a flame spread of less than 25 and a smoke generation rating of less than 50.

2.12.2.2 Wheel Control

Unit is equipped with an outdoor air temperature sensor and controller such that the energy recovery wheel can be stopped during moderate temperature periods. During these times the controller will initiate a stop/jog function to maintain the self cleaning feature of the wheel. The controller can also performs the stop jog function during times of extreme

low outdoor temperatures to limit frost formation. Unit will be equipped with a rotation sensor and controller such that should the energy recovery wheel not rotate during a signaled run period, the controller will send a 24 volt AC signal suitable for operating a relay to be used as an alarm contact.

2.12.2.3 Rotor Cassette

The rotor cassette will be a sheet metal framework which limits the deflection of the rotor due to air pressure. The cassette will be made of galvanized steel to prevent corrosion. The rotor cassette will be easily removable from the Energy Recovery Unit to facilitate rigging (if necessary) and ease of service. The wheel cassette design will use pillow block bearings for long life. A nonadjustable purge sector will be included in the cassette

2.12.2.4 Unit Casing

Panels will be 20 gauge galvanized steel, lined with 1/2 inch thick neoprene insulation where required. The housing will be supported by a formed structural base that forms a pan to ensure weather tight construction. Lifting holes will be provided at the unit base. Units will have a weatherproof sheet metal roof. The outdoor air intake opening will be protected by a galvanized steel sheet metal weather hood (except for indoor construction) and include a manual shutoff damper. The exhaust air discharge will be covered with a gravity backdraft damper and weather hood (except for indoor construction). The exterior of the unit will be coated with an alkyd enamel painting system for added protection in a factory standard color.

2.12.2.5 Access

Access to components will be provided through a large, hinged, tightly sealed and easily removable access door. Access doors will be constructed of the same materials as the unit casing and use SEMCO's standard hardware. The wheel cassette will be easily removable from the unit. The roof of the unit will also be removable for access.

2.12.2.6 Fans

The supply air inlet and exhaust air outlet must be oriented at opposite ends of the Energy Recovery System to maximize the distance between the two airstreams in order to minimize the risk of short circuiting exhaust air into the supply air intake.

Fans will be double width double inlet design with forward curve type wheels. The blades will be designed for maximum efficiency and quiet operation. Impellers will be statically and dynamically balanced. Fans will be driven by direct drive motors located at the fan inlet or by motors using belts and sheaves. Motors will be standard NEMA frame with open drip-proof enclosures. Vbelt drives will be designed for a minimum 1.2 service factor.

2.12.2.7 Electrical

Units will require a single point 60 cycle power connection at the voltage and phase listed within this submittal. The electrical panel will consist of individual motor contactors, short circuit and overload protection and control power transformer. The electrical panel will be mounted interior

to the unit behind the access door. Unit will be ETL listed and labeled.

2.12.2.8 Outdoor Air Filters

The outdoor air filters will be 2 inch thick, pleated replaceable MERV 8 and MERV 13 filters, listed as Class 2 in accordance with UL 900. The return air filters will be 2 inch thick, pleated replaceable MERV 8 filters, listed as Class 2 in accordance with UL 900.

2.12.2.9 Integral Airflow Monitoring Station

Unit will include an integral airflow monitoring station with the ability to read both ventilation and exhaust airflow expressed in CFM. Monitor gauge to be flush mounted on unit exterior and water tight.

2.12.3 Parachute Tower Drying Unit (HRV-1)

Units with Integral Heating shall be fully assembled at the the factory and consist of an insulated metal cabinet, a curb assembly, an outdoor air intake weatherhood with bird screen, a motorized intake damper, supply air blower assembly, electrical control center. All specified components and internal accessories factory installed and tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection.

2.12.3.1 Cabinet Materials

Formed, double wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance. Outside casing: 18 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel meeting ASTM A653 for components that do not receive a painted finish. Pre-painted components as supplied by the factory shall have polyester urethane paint on 18 gauge G60 galvanized steel. Base rail is 12 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel. Internal Assemblies: 24 gauge galvanized (G90) steel except for motor supports which shall be minimum 14 gauge galvanized (G90) steel. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and erosion requirements of UL 181. Materials: Fiberglass insulation. If insulation other than fiberglass is used, it must also meet the Fire Hazard Classification shown below. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm) Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411. Location and application: Floor of each unit shall be insulated with fiberglass insulation. Full interior coverage from "Heating on".

2.12.3.2 Access Panels

Unit shall be equipped with insulated hinged access panels to provide easy access to all major components. Access panels shall be fabricated of 18 gauge galvanized G90 steel.

2.12.3.3 Supply Air Blower Assembly Options

Forward curve blower: Blower assembly consists of an electric motor and a belt driven, double width, and double inlet forward curve blower. Assembly shall be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized rails and further mounted on minimum 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolators.

2.12.3.4 Control center / Connections

Unit shall have an electrical control center where all high and low voltage connections are made. Control center shall be constructed to

permit single-point high voltage power supply connections.

2.12.3.5 Direct Gas-Fired Furnace

Unit shall be factory assembled, piped, and wired. Direct gas-fired system will be 92% efficient while supplying a burner that is capable of providing 25:1 turndown. Unit will utilize a draw through design and incorporate adjustable burner baffles plates for field adjustments. Unit will have a Pilot ignition system. Burner construction shall consist of a cast aluminum burner manifold and 400 series stainless steel mixing plates. No air from inside the space shall be allowed to pass across the burner at any time. Flame sensing shall be provided by a flame rod. Burner control shall have a digital coded fault indicator capable of storing the last five faults. Shall be equipped for operation on Natural gas with a maximum rated inlet gas pressure of 5 PSI.

2.12.3.6 Burner Control Option

Burner Control Option to include the following: Discharge temperature. Shall include the following safety controls: Manual Reset, High Limit Switch: Main gas valve closes if high-limit temperature is exceeded; Dual safety shutoff valves shall be provided that do not exceed 120 VAC control signals; High Gas Pressure Switch(es): Main gas valve closes if high pressure switch defaults; Low Gas Pressure Switch(es): Main gas valve closes if low pressure switch defaults; Motorized Inlet Air Dampers: to be of low leakage type and shall be factory installed; Sensors are considered to be part of various optional operational modes or device controllers and are to be factory supplied and installed as specified by the A/E.

2.12.3.7 Curb Assembly

A insulated curb assembly shall be made of galvanized steel provided by the factory for field assembly and installation. The curb shall include a duct adapter for supply air. The installing contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with roofing contractor to ensure curb unit is properly flashed to provide protection against weather/moisture penetration. Contractor shall provide and install appropriate insulation for the curb assembly.

2.12.3.8 Blower-FC

Blower section construction, Supply Air: Belt drive motor and blower shall be assembled onto a minimum 14 gauge galvanized steel platform and must have neoprene vibration isolation devices, minimum of 1-1/8 inches thick. Blower assemblies: Shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower. Centrifugal blower housing: Formed and reinforced steel panels to make curved scroll housing with shaped cutoff. Forward curved blower (fan) wheels: Galvanized or aluminum construction with inlet flange and shallow blades curved forward in direction of airflow. Mechanically attached to shaft with set screws. Blower section motor source quality control: Blower performance shall be factory tested for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed and efficiency. Ratings are to be established in accordance with AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating".

2.12.3.9 Motors General

Blower motors greater than 3/4 horsepower shall be "NEMA Premium" unless

otherwise indicated. Compliance with EPCAct minimum energy-efficiency standards for single speed ODP and TE enclosures is not acceptable. Motors shall be heavy-duty, permanently lubricated type to match the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase, and enclosure.

2.12.3.10 Unit Controls

The unit shall be constructed so that it can function as a stand-alone heating system controlled by a factory-supplied remote panel, thermostats and sensors or it can be operated as a heating system controlled by a Building Management System (BMS). Variable Frequency Drive (VFD): Unit shall have factory installed variable frequency drives for modulation of the blower motors. The VFDs shall be factory-programmed for unit-specific requirements and shall not require additional field programming to operate. Remote Panel: Manufacturer shall provide and contractor shall install an Industrial type remote panel that functions as a remote indicator of owner-selected operating parameters and also permits remote inputting of new operating parameters. Sensors to be provided with the unit: Heating Inlet Air Sensor; Dirty Filter Sensor.

2.12.3.11 Filters

Unit shall have 2" thick MERV 8 disposable pleated filters following the outdoor air intake in a V-bank arrangement and shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit.

2.13 TERMINAL UNITS

2.13.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units

- a. Provide VAV terminal units that are the type, size, and capacity shown, mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity, plus units that are suitable for single system applications. Provide actuators and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. For each VAV terminal unit, provide a temperature sensor in the unit discharge ductwork.
- b. Provide unit enclosures that are constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Provide single discharge outlets as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Provide unit air volume that is factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Provide reheat coils as indicated.
- c. Attach a flow chart to each unit. Base acoustic performance of the terminal units upon units tested according to AHRI 880 I-P with the calculations prepared in accordance with AHRI 885. Provide sound power level as indicated. Show discharge sound power for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Provide acoustical lining according to NFPA 90A.

2.13.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at

maximum flow range. Provide external differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.13.1.2 Reheat Units

2.13.1.2.1 Hot Water Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type hot-water coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide headers that are constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Provide tubes that are correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and are drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, test each coil at not less than 250 psi air pressure and provide coils suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Install drainable coils in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of tube length toward the drain end. Coils shall conform to the provisions of AHRI 410.

2.14 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.14.1 Rotary Wheel

Provide unit that is a factory fabricated and tested assembly for air-to-air energy recovery by transfer of sensible heat from exhaust air to supply air stream, with device performance according to ASHRAE 84 and that delivers an energy transfer effectiveness of not less than 70 percent with cross-contamination not in excess of 0.1 percent of exhaust airflow rate at system design differential pressure, including purging sector if provided with wheel. Provide exchange media that is chemically inert, moisture-resistant, fire-retardant, laminated, nonmetallic material which complies with NFPA 90A. Isolate exhaust and supply streams by seals which are static, field adjustable, and replaceable. Equip chain drive mechanisms with ratcheting torque limiter or slip-clutch protective device. Fabricate enclosure from galvanized steel and include provisions for maintenance access. Provide recovery control and rotation failure provisions as indicated.

2.15 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be field painted in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.16 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.16.1 Chilled Water Piping

The requirements for chilled water piping and accessories are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

2.16.2 Water Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps are specified in Section 23 52 00 HEATING BOILERS.

2.16.3 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS except as modified herein.

2.16.4 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.16.5 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.16.6 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Perform and document Indoor Air Quality During Construction. Provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were installed in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION.

3.2 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.
- b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to

any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices) and an additional 3 feet.

- c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.3.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.3.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.3.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.3.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.3.5.1 Radon Exhaust Ductwork

Perforate subslab suction piping where indicated. Install PVC joints as specified in ASTM D2855.

3.3.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.3.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.3.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.4 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 14 calendar days before being loaded.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.6 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.7 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.7.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.7.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.7.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with

fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.7.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.8 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.8.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.8.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

3.8.3 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.4 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Use scheme in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. Provide color coding scheme that identifies points of access for maintenance and operation of components and equipment that are not visible from the finished space and are accessible from the ceiling grid, consisting of a color code board and colored metal disks. Make each colored metal disk approximately 3/8 inch diameter and secure to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. Insert each fastener into the ceiling panel so as to be concealed from view. Provide fasteners that are manually removable without the use of tools and that do not separate from the ceiling panels when the panels are dropped from ceiling height. Make installation of colored metal disks follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. Provide color code board that is approximately 3 foot wide, 30 inches high, and 1/2 inches thick. Make the board of wood fiberboard and frame under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Make the color code symbols approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and

the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. Mount the color code board in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.10 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Perform ductwork leak test for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Provide test procedure, apparatus, and report that conform to SMACNA 1972 CD. The maximum allowable leakage rate as indicated on plans. Complete ductwork leak test with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior or concealing ductwork.

3.11 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.12 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.13 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing is complete as specified, test each system as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Record the testing during the applicable season. Make corrections and adjustments as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Conduct capacity tests and general operating tests by an experienced engineer. Provide tests that cover a period of not less than 7 days for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Make coincidental chart recordings at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.14 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and install new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.15.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.15.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.4.3 Service Support
 - 1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.4.5 Modification of References
 - 1.4.5.1 Definitions
 - 1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.7.1 New Work
 - 1.7.2 High Efficiency Motors
 - 1.7.2.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
 - 1.7.2.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors
 - 1.7.3 Three-Phase Motor Protection
- 1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
- 1.9 ACCESSIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING
- 2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel
 - 2.2.2 Type GCS, Galvanized Carbon Steel
 - 2.2.3 Type CISP-DWV, Cast-Iron Drain, Waste and Vent
 - 2.2.4 Type CPR, Copper
 - 2.2.4.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground
 - 2.2.4.2 Type CPR-U, Copper Under Ground
 - 2.2.4.3 Type CPR-INS, Copper Under Ground Insulated
 - 2.2.5 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings
- 2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES
 - 2.3.1 Air Separator
 - 2.3.2 Air Vents
 - 2.3.3 Compression Tank
 - 2.3.4 Dielectric Connections
 - 2.3.5 Flexible Metallic Pipe
 - 2.3.6 Hose Faucets
 - 2.3.7 Pressure Gages
 - 2.3.8 Sight-Flow Indicators
 - 2.3.9 Sleeve Couplings

- 2.3.10 Thermometers
- 2.3.11 Pump Suction Strainers
- 2.3.12 Line Strainers, Water Service
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves
 - 2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks
 - 2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)
 - 2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)
 - 2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)
 - 2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)
- 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.5.1 Bituminous Coating
 - 2.5.2 Bolting
 - 2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk
 - 2.5.4 Escutcheons
 - 2.5.5 Flashing
 - 2.5.6 Flange Gaskets
 - 2.5.7 Grout
 - 2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds
- 2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS
 - 2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments
 - 2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry
 - 2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps
 - 2.6.1.3 C-Clamps
 - 2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete
 - 2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments
 - 2.6.2.1 Single Pipes
 - 2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes
 - 2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments
 - 2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures
 - 2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION
- 3.2 VALVES
- 3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION
- 3.4 PENETRATIONS
- 3.5 SLEEVES
- 3.6 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.7 FLASHINGS
- 3.8 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION
- 3.9 DISINFECTION
- 3.10 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS
- 3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
- 3.12 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
 - 3.12.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 3.12.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9 (2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 (2012; R 2017) Plumbing Supply Fittings

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 (2013) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME B1.20.7 (1991; R 2013) Standard for Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.22 (2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.39 (2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.5 (2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B31.3 (2016) Process Piping

ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2015) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A106/A106M	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A197/A197M	(2000; R 2015) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234/A234M	(2017) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A276/A276M	(2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A312/A312M	(2017) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A74	(2017) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for

Solder Metal

ASTM B370	(2012) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B749	(2014) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C109/C109M	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2016) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C553	(2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C564	(2014) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C67	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2308	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for Electrical Wire and Cable
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM F104	(2011) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2017a) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 515 (2017) Standard for the Testing, Design,
Installation, and Maintenance of
Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for
Industrial Applications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-125 (2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line,
Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

MSS SP-58 (1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and
Supports - Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-80 (2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency
Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase
Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480 (1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009) Coating
Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar
Base

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion
(Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Lag,
Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt
Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self
Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt
Anchors)

CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings

Piping Specialties

Valves

Miscellaneous Materials

Supporting Elements

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings

Piping Specialties

Valves

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests

Air Tests

Valve-Operating Tests

Drainage Tests

Non-Destructive Electric Tests

System Operation Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the

equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional

electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not permitted. Provide under Division 26, the interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits, except internal wiring for components of package equipment is provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.7.2 High Efficiency Motors

1.7.2.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, provide high efficiency single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.7.2.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, select polyphase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, ensure polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.7.3 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one one horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Provide heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings that are in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Ensure heater is able to be crossed over itself without overheating. Obtain approval before used directly on plastic pipe. Cover heater with a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Operate heater on line voltages of 120 volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

Pipe Size

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf
8 inch	2 strips/5 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
12 inch	2 strips/8 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

Control systems by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded). Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2.2 Type GCS, Galvanized Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/2 through 10 inches, and where indicated is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless).

Ensure pipe 12 inches and over is 0.375-inch wall, seamless, galvanized steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp banded galvanized malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp female, screwed, galvanized malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat and ground joint.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are 125-psig wsp cast-iron flanges and flanged fittings, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and ASME B16.1.

Conform grooved pipe couplings and fittings in accordance with paragraph GROOVED PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS.

As an option, use 150-psig wsp banded galvanized malleable iron screwed fittings, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

2.2.3 Type CISP-DWV, Cast-Iron Drain, Waste and Vent

Provide soil pipe drain, waste, and vent bell-and-spigot type pipe cast iron, conforming to ASTM A74. Caulk and lead all joints in lines where necessary to provide proper leaktight support and alignment; other-wise joints may be two-gasket system type chloroprene, conforming to ASTM C564. Select the extra heavy (CISP-DWV-XH) pipe class.

2.2.4 Type CPR, Copper

2.2.4.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Use solder, alloy Sb-5, conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2.4.2 Type CPR-U, Copper Under Ground

Provide Type K seamless copper tube piping, conforming to ASTM B88. Use wrought copper socket-joint fittings, conforming to ASME B16.22. Ensure fittings for connection to corporation cocks are cast bronze, flared-type, conforming to ASME B16.26. Braze the joints.

2.2.4.3 Type CPR-INS, Copper Under Ground Insulated

Provide insulated Type K seamless copper tube piping conforming to ASTM B88. Use wrought copper socket-joint fittings, conforming to ASME B16.22. Braze the joints.

Provide insulation not less than 2 inches thick, suitable for continuous service temperatures of not less than 250 degrees F. Use factory-molded, closed-cell polyurethane foam insulation of not less than 2.5 pounds per cubic foot density. Waterproof insulation with an extruded rigid Type II virgin polyvinylchloride, with minimum wall thickness of 60 mils through 4 inches outside diameter, 85 mils through 6.625 inches and 110 mils through 12.750 inches. Provide fitting covers fabricated from the same materials and thickness as adjacent pipe covering according to the manufacturer's directions.

2.2.5 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of

black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Ensure coupling gasket is molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D2000. Ensure coupling bolts are oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water is ejected by a reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

Provide a commercially constructed separator, designed and certified to separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

Ensure the air separator is carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for service pressures not less than 125 psi.

2.3.2 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves.

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

2.3.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 125 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Ensure tank is hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to produce not less than 1.5 ounces of zinc coating per square foot of single-side surface.

Tank accessories include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.3.4 Dielectric Connections

Electrically insulate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.5 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 50 psi at 300 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Ensure welded end connections are Schedule 80 carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B.

Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.6 Hose Faucets

Construct hose faucets with 1/2 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection, conforming to ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Ensure hose-coupling screw threads conform to ASME B1.20.7.

Provide vandal proof, atmospheric-type vacuum breaker on the discharge of all potable water lines.

2.3.7 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

2.3.8 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.9 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.10 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.11 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a differential-pressure gage fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.12 Line Strainers, Water Service

Install Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 316

corrosion-resistant steel or Monel metal.

2.4 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389.

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure 1A, 1 piece body 1B, vertically split body 1C, top entry 1D, three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi

conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded, positive-closure devices and valve ends are flanged.

2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are wafer type to fit between flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of internal spring-tension devices or setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749, UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application).

Ensure sheet copper conforms to ASTM B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength	1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M 14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear	0.00012 inch per inch, maximum

Water absorption	ASTM C67	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical

systems components.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20 21 28 29 30.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 19 20 25 27 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

2.6.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts. When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes conform to supplementary steel requirements.

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other with dielectric couplings (or unions) rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with unions or flanges provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Provide riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Provide valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Provide effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

Accomplish sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts and large floor and wall openings by packing to high density with properly supported fibrous-glass insulation or, where ambient or surface temperatures do not exceed 120 degrees F, by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Finish foam with a rasp. Ensure vapor barrier is not less than 1/8-inch thick vinyl coating applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where high temperatures and fire stopping are a consideration, use only mineral wool with openings covered by 16-gage sheet metal.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Ensure sleeve height above roof surface is a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18-inches.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Provide flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION

Field apply heater tape and cut to fit as necessary, linearly along the length of pipe after piping has been pressure tested and approved by the Contracting Officer. Secure the heater to piping with cable ties or

fiberglass tape. Label thermal insulation on the outside, "Electrical Heat Trace."

Install power connection, end seals, splice kits and tee kit components in accordance with IEEE 515 to provide a complete workable system. Terminate connection to the thermostat and ends of the heat tape in a junction box. Ensure cable and conduit connections are raintight.

3.9 DISINFECTION

Disinfect water piping, including all valves, fittings, and other devices, with a solution of chlorine and water. Ensure the solution contains not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Hold solution for a period of not less than 8 hours, after which the solution contains not less than 10 ppm of available chlorine or redisinfect the piping. After successful sterilization, thoroughly flush the piping before placing into service. Flushing is complete when the flush water contains less than 0.5 ppm of available chlorine. Water for disinfected will be furnished by the Government. Approve disposal of contaminated flush water in accordance with written instructions received from the Environmental authority having jurisdiction through the Contracting Officer and all local, State and Federal Regulations.

Flush piping with potable water until visible grease, dirt and other contaminants are removed (visual inspection).

3.10 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS

Test heat trace cable system in accordance with IEEE 515 after installation and before and after installation of the thermal insulation. Test heater cable using a 1000 vdc megger. Minimum insulation resistance is 20 to 1000 megohms regardless of cable length.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.12 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.12.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.12.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Similar Terms
- 1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems
 - 1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems
 - 1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS
 - 1.3.4 Related Requirements
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.1 TAB Standard
 - 1.5.1.2 Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals
 - 1.5.2 Responsibilities
 - 1.5.2.1 Contractor
 - 1.5.2.2 TAB Agency
 - 1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor
 - 1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader
 - 1.5.3 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule
 - 1.5.4 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report
 - 1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates
 - 1.5.6 TAB Standard
 - 1.5.7 Sustainability
 - 1.5.8 Qualifications
 - 1.5.8.1 TAB Firm
 - 1.5.8.2 TAB Specialist
 - 1.5.8.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities
 - 1.5.8.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals
 - 1.5.9 Responsibilities
 - 1.5.9.1 Contractor
 - 1.5.9.2 TAB Agency
 - 1.5.9.3 TAB Team Supervisor
 - 1.5.9.4 TAB Team Field Leader
 - 1.5.10 Test Reports
 - 1.5.10.1 Data from DALT Field Work
 - 1.5.10.2 Certified TAB Reports
- 1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
 - 1.6.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule
 - 1.6.1.1 TAB Design Review Report
 - 1.6.1.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification
 - 1.6.1.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
- 3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING
- 3.3 DALT PROCEDURES
 - 3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel
 - 3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field WorkAdvance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work
 - 3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd
 - 3.3.4 DALT Testing
 - 3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report
 - 3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report
 - 3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work
- 3.4 TAB PROCEDURES
 - 3.4.1 TAB Field Work
 - 3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures
 - 3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems
 - 3.4.3.1 Units With Coils
 - 3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units
 - 3.4.3.3 Return Air Fans
 - 3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans
 - 3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems
 - 3.4.4.1 Chilled Water
 - 3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water
 - 3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water
 - 3.4.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations
 - 3.4.5.1 Performance Tests
 - 3.4.5.2 Ambient Temperatures
 - 3.4.5.3 Water Chillers
 - 3.4.5.4 Coils
 - 3.4.6 Workmanship
 - 3.4.7 Deficiencies
 - 3.4.8 TAB Reports
 - 3.4.9 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.4.9.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.4.9.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.4.9.3 Prerequisite for Approval
- 3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS
- 3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS
- 3.7 COMMISSIONING
- 3.8 APPENDICES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance
Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor
Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for
Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

RCBEA GUIDE (2004) NASA Reliability Centered Building
and Equipment Acceptance Guide

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for
Measurements and Assessment of Sound and
Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780 (2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting
and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
First Edition

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual -
2nd Edition

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82

Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class." "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by The DUCT LEAKAGE SCHEDULE on the plans. When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants
- r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
2. Air quantities at air terminals.
3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.
7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications:
<http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf>

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation. The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including

records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section: Section 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING.

Specific requirements relating to Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM) principals and Predictive Testing and Inspection (PTI), by the construction contractor to detect latent manufacturing and installation defects must be followed as part of the Contractor's Quality Control program. Refer to the paragraph SUSTAINABILITY for detailed requirements. Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 22 00.00 10 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

TAB Design Review Report; G, AE

TAB Firm; G, AE

Designation of TAB Team Assistants

Designation of TAB Team Engineer or TAB Specialist

Designation of TAB Team Field Leader

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer and assistant.

TAB Procedures

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration

Systems Readiness Check

TAB Execution

TAB Verification

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

Certified Final DALT Report

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing

Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 1

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 2

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2

TAB Design Review Report

TAB Report for Season 1

TAB Report for Season 2

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Instrument Calibration Certificates

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2

TAB Firm

Design Review Report; G, AE

Pre-field DALT Preliminary Notification

Advanced Notice for Season 1 TAB Field Work

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately

notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery

insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of

the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract

site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 21 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to

CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

a. TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

b. Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.4 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show

intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

1.5.6 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB

Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.7 Sustainability

Contractor must submit the following as part of the Quality Control Plan for acceptance testing:

- a. List all test equipment to be used, including its manufacturer, model number, calibration date, and serial number.
- b. Certificates of test personnel qualifications and certifications. Provide certification of compliance with 40 CFR 82.
- c. Proof of equivalency if the contractor desires to substitute a test requirement.

Perform the following PTI as an integral part of the TAB process per the most recent edition of the NASA RCBEA GUIDE:

Fans:

- a. Vibration Analysis
- b. Balance Test and Measurement
- c. Alignment (laser preferred)

HVAC Ducts:

- a. Operational Test
- b. Ductwork Leak Testing (DALT); Pre-Final DALT report, Final DALT report

1.5.8 Qualifications

1.5.8.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC,

the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.8.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.8.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING.

1.5.8.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.9 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.9.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is

accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.
- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
 - j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.9.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.9.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related

documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the

Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.9.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.10 Test Reports

1.5.10.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

- a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.
- b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition, provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.10.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:
 - (1) 20 percent of normally occupied spaces. Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB Report.
- c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
 - (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast

valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit. and also at the following locations:

Main Duct: Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

VAV Terminals: Take readings at inlet static pressure at VAV terminal box primary air branch ducts.

- (7) Report the pressure drop across all locations where a differential pressure and/or static pressure sensor is located. Record what the sensors are reading and if adjustment was needed.
- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."
- f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.
- g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 21 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits,

accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

1.6.1.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.6.1.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.6.1.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
 - (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 year from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for

DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence. After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval. On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing,"

paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water

Dual temperature water systems including boilers, pumps, coils, and system balancing valves, and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.5.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.5.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.5.3 Water Chillers

For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.5.4 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing".

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.6 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.7 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.8 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP. The commissioning agent will not start functional testing the building until the TAB report has been reviewed and approved by the government and commissioning agent.

3.4.9 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.9.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, the commissioning agent, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion,) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report

data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.9.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.4.9.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

Refer to 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING for commissioning requirements. The testing and balancing personnel must be present during all commissioning functional testing.

3.8 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

PN87437, SOF Group Headquarters
Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Solicitation No. W912PM21R0001

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of proportional balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List

- h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other

required documentation.

- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.
3. TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
 - b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
 - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.
- h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

20% of normally occupied spaces

- (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
 - e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air

duct systems including: AHU-1, AHU-2, AHU-3, HRV-1. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits,

accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

02/13

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General
 - 1.2.2 Recycled Materials
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Installer Qualification
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Caulking, Sealant and Adhesive Materials
 - 2.1.2 Recycled Content for Pipe and Ductwork Insulation Materials
- 2.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 2.2.1 Insulation System
 - 2.2.2 Surface Burning Characteristics
- 2.3 MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Adhesives
 - 2.3.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
 - 2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
 - 2.3.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
 - 2.3.1.4 Contact Adhesive
 - 2.3.2 Caulking
 - 2.3.3 Corner Angles
 - 2.3.4 Fittings
 - 2.3.5 Finishing Cement
 - 2.3.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
 - 2.3.7 Staples
 - 2.3.8 Jackets
 - 2.3.8.1 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.3.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
 - 2.3.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket
 - 2.3.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder
 - 2.3.9 Vapor Retarder Required
 - 2.3.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
 - 2.3.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings
 - 2.3.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier
 - 2.3.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder
 - 2.3.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.3.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.3.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
 - 2.3.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

- 2.3.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
- 2.3.11 Wire
- 2.3.12 Insulation Bands
- 2.3.13 Sealants
- 2.4 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS
 - 2.4.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)
 - 2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.1.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)
 - 2.4.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)
 - 2.4.2.1 Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.2 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.2.3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.3 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline
 - 2.4.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation
- 2.5 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS
 - 2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation
 - 2.5.1.1 Rigid Insulation
 - 2.5.1.2 Blanket Insulation
 - 2.5.2 Duct Insulation Jackets
 - 2.5.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket
 - 2.5.2.2 Metal Jackets
 - 2.5.2.2.1 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.5.2.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets
 - 2.5.2.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket
 - 2.5.3 Weatherproof Duct Insulation
- 2.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Firestopping
 - 3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
 - 3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application
 - 3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions
 - 3.1.5 Welding
 - 3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation
- 3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
 - 3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls
 - 3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors
 - 3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors
 - 3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls
 - 3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs
 - 3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service
 - 3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service
 - 3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
 - 3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 16 Degrees C 60 Degrees F and Above
 - 3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 16 Degrees C 60 Degrees F
 - 3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

- 3.2.1.3.4 Inserts
- 3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
- 3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
- 3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness
- 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
 - 3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness
 - 3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket
 - 3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe
 - 3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material
 - 3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips
 - 3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems
 - 3.2.2.3.4 Staples
 - 3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material
 - 3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers
 - 3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
- 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
 - 3.2.3.1 General Requirements
 - 3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed
 - 3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed
- 3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
 - 3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
 - 3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
 - 3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
- 3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness
 - 3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct
 - 3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
 - 3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct
 - 3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct
 - 3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose
 - 3.3.5 Duct Test Holes
 - 3.3.6 Duct Exposed to Weather
 - 3.3.6.1 Installation
 - 3.3.6.2 Round Duct
 - 3.3.6.3 Fittings
 - 3.3.6.4 Rectangular Ducts
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
 - 3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
 - 3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
 - 3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier
 - 3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
 - 3.4.3.1 Insulation
 - 3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
 - 3.4.3.3 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media
 - 3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather
 - 3.4.5.1 Installation
 - 3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A240/A240M (2017) Standard Specification for Chromium
and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and
for General Applications

ASTM A580/A580M (2016) Standard Specification for
Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C1136 (2017a) Standard Specification for
Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders
for Thermal Insulation

ASTM C1710 (2011) Standard Guide for Installation of
Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation
in Tube and Sheet Form

ASTM C195 (2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement

ASTM C450 (2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication
of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for
NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

ASTM C534/C534M (2016) Standard Specification for

Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular
Form

ASTM C547	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2017) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2014) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E2231	(2015) Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E84	(2018) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758 (2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds (8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B (2018) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM (2010) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179 (1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-3316 (1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565 (1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723 (2008; Reprint Dec 2017) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 94 (2013; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meet all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

Rock Wool	75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass	20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
Rigid Foam	9 percent recovered material

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- MICA Plates
- Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
- Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
- Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

- Pipe Insulation Systems
- Duct Insulation Systems
- Equipment Insulation Systems

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

- Pipe Insulation Systems
- Duct Insulation Systems
- Equipment Insulation Systems

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Caulking, Sealant and
Adhesive Materials; S
Recycled Content for Pipe and Ductwork Insulation Materials; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Caulking, Sealant and Adhesive Materials

For interior applications, provide caulking, sealant and adhesive materials meeting the reduced VOC requirements as stated within Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC).

2.1.2 Recycled Content for Pipe and Ductwork Insulation Materials

Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY that the following products meet the recycled content requirements as outlined in this section:

- a. Pipe Insulation Systems
- b. Duct Insulation Systems

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be

included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

2.2.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.2.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.3 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceeds the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.1 Adhesives

2.3.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.3.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, lagging adhesive shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced

and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.3.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.3.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.3.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.3.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.3.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam

Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.3.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.3.8 Jackets

2.3.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.3.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.3.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.3.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

- a. On ducts, piping and equipment operating below 60 degrees F or located outside shall be equipped with a vapor barrier.
- b. Ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 80 degrees F shall be installed with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.3.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch

width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.3.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.3.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.3.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry film thickness as determined according to procedure B of ASTM E96/E96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E96/E96M. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C647.

2.3.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high

puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.3.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.3.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM or ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.3.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.3.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.3.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.4 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Comply with EPA requirements for material with recycled content in accordance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY, paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.4.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Type I and II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.4.1.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)

ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

2.4.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.4.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2.2 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2.3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.4.3 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline

Selection of insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system (Outdoor, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed) shall be in accordance with the most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph

PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.4.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation, use cellular glass, ASTM C552, type II.

2.5 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal or ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric closed cell insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier, with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.5.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.5.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Calculate minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.5.2 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.5.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.5.2.2 Metal Jackets

2.5.2.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.5.2.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.5.2.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability,

(greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.5.3 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation or ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems in coordination with the submitted MICA Insulation Stds plates booklet. Annotate their installation instructions to indicate which product data and which MICA plate are applicable. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Std's plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's

published installation instructions.

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.
- e. Adjacent insulation.
- f. ASME stamps.
- g. Access plates of fan housings.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

The aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket rom below the backup material to a point 2

inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and caulk the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe

insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking MaterialDo not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.	ASTM C547	I		Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2					
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.					
Service					
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)			
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	1	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					

TABLE 2					
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.					
Service					
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)			
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Make-up water.
- b. Refrigerant suction lines.
- c. Chilled water.
- d. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.
- e. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- f. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.
- g. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow". Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.
 - (1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.
 - (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- c. Condensate discharge.
- d. Hot water heating.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant).

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Std's plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions. Duct insulation minimum thickness and insulation level must be as listed in Table 3 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed

finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Coil headers and return bends.
- g. Coil casings.
- h. Fresh air intake ducts.
- i. Filter boxes.
- j. Ducts exposed to weather.
- k. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I

jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC

adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.
- b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.
- c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a flashing sealant.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as

in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- l. Supply fans.
- m. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall

be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.

- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.6 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.6.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.6.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.6.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.6.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install equipment insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of

equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Water softeners.
- f. Duct mounted coils.
- g. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- h. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- i. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Flashing sealant shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

- c. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Flashing sealant or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Hot water generators.
- b. Water heaters.
- c. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- d. Hot water storage tanks.
- e. Air separation tanks.
- f. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- g. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	3
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.		

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in

a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

- d. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- e. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- f. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- 1.1.1 System Requirements
- 1.1.2 End to End Accuracy
- 1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions
- 1.1.4 Drawings

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

1.3 REFERENCES

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- 1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)
- 1.4.2 Application Generic Controller (AGC) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.3 Application Specific Controller (ASC) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.4 Binary (All protocols)
- 1.4.5 Binding (LonWorks)
- 1.4.6 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)
- 1.4.7 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)
- 1.4.8 Channel (LonWorks)
- 1.4.9 Commandable (All protocols)
- 1.4.10 Configurable (All protocols)
- 1.4.11 Configuration Property (LonWorks)
- 1.4.12 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)
- 1.4.13 Digital Controller (All protocols)
- 1.4.14 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)
- 1.4.15 Domain (LonWorks)
- 1.4.16 Explicit Messaging (LonWorks)
- 1.4.17 External Interface File (XIF) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.18 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)
- 1.4.19 Functional Profile (LonWorks)
- 1.4.20 Gateway (All protocols)
- 1.4.21 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.22 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)
- 1.4.23 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)
- 1.4.24 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)
- 1.4.25 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)
- 1.4.26 IP subnet (All protocols)
- 1.4.27 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)
- 1.4.28 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)
- 1.4.29 LonMark (LonWorks)
- 1.4.30 LonMark International (LonWorks)
- 1.4.31 LonMark Interoperability Association (LonWorks)
- 1.4.32 LonMark Object (LonWorks)
- 1.4.33 LonWorks (LonWorks)
- 1.4.34 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.35 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) Plug-in (LonWorks)
- 1.4.36 MAC Address (All protocols)

- 1.4.37 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)
- 1.4.38 Network Variable (LonWorks)
- 1.4.39 Network Configuration Tool (LonWorks)
- 1.4.40 Node (LonWorks)
- 1.4.41 Node Address (LonWorks)
- 1.4.42 Node ID (LonWorks)
- 1.4.43 Operator Configurable (All protocols)
- 1.4.44 Override (All protocols)
- 1.4.45 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)
- 1.4.46 Packaged Unit (All protocols)
- 1.4.47 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)
- 1.4.48 Polling (All protocols)
- 1.4.49 Points (All protocols)
- 1.4.50 Program ID (LonWorks)
- 1.4.51 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop
(All protocols)
- 1.4.52 Repeater (All protocols)
- 1.4.53 Router (All protocols)
- 1.4.54 Segment (All protocols)
- 1.4.55 Service Pin (LonWorks)
- 1.4.56 Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.57 Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.58 Subnet (LonWorks)
- 1.4.59 TP/FT-10 (LonWorks)
- 1.4.60 TP/XF-1250 (LonWorks)
- 1.4.61 User-defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.62 User-defined Network Variable Type (UNVT) (LonWorks)
- 1.4.63 UMCS (All protocols)
- 1.4.64 UMCS Network (All protocols)
- 1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS
 - 1.8.1 Programming Software
 - 1.8.2 Controller Application Programs
 - 1.8.3 LNS Plug-Ins (for LNS-based LonWorks systems)
- 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS
 - 1.9.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist
 - 1.9.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist
 - 1.9.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 PRODUCT DATA
 - 2.2.1 XIF Files
- 2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT
- 2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY
- 2.5 ENCLOSURES
 - 2.5.1 Outdoors
 - 2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms
 - 2.5.3 Other Locations
- 2.6 WIRE AND CABLE
 - 2.6.1 Terminal Blocks
 - 2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals
 - 2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals
 - 2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices
 - 2.6.5 Transformers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation
- 3.1.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior
- 3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
- 3.1.4 Labels and Tags
- 3.1.5 Surge Protection
 - 3.1.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection
 - 3.1.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
- 3.1.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

- 3.2.1 Sample Drawings
- 3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend
- 3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule
- 3.2.4 Valve Schedule
- 3.2.5 Damper Schedule
- 3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule
- 3.2.7 Equipment Schedule
- 3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule
- 3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule
 - 3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier
 - 3.2.9.2 HVAC System
 - 3.2.9.3 LonWorks Device Information
 - 3.2.9.3.1 Network Address
 - 3.2.9.3.2 Unique Node ID
- 3.2.10 Points Schedule
 - 3.2.10.1 Point Name
 - 3.2.10.2 Description
 - 3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier
 - 3.2.10.4 Settings
 - 3.2.10.5 Range
 - 3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type
 - 3.2.10.7 Primary Point Information: SNVT Name
 - 3.2.10.8 Primary Point Information: SNVT Type
 - 3.2.10.9 Override Information (SNVT Name and Type)
 - 3.2.10.10 Configuration Information
- 3.2.11 Riser Diagram
- 3.2.12 Control System Schematics
- 3.2.13 Sequences of Operation
- 3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

3.4 START-UP

- 3.4.1 Start-Up Test
 - 3.4.1.1 Systems Check
 - 3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection
 - 3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check
 - 3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check
 - 3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test
- 3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report
- 3.4.3 Draft LNS Database

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

- 3.5.1 PVT Procedures
 - 3.5.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks
 - 3.5.1.2 Temporary Trending Hardware
 - 3.5.1.3 Endurance Test
 - 3.5.1.4 PVT Equipment List
- 3.5.2 PVT Execution
- 3.5.3 PVT Report

- 3.5.4 Final LNS Database
- 3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
 - 3.7.1 Description of Work
 - 3.7.2 Personnel
 - 3.7.3 Scheduled Inspections
 - 3.7.4 Scheduled Work
 - 3.7.5 Emergency Service
 - 3.7.6 Operation
 - 3.7.7 Records and Logs
 - 3.7.8 Work Requests
 - 3.7.9 System Modifications
- 3.8 TRAINING
 - 3.8.1 Training Documentation
 - 3.8.2 Training Course Content
 - 3.8.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for LNS LonWorks systems or Niagara LonWorks systems, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

- a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment
- b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.
- c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.
- d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor,

Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for LonWorks Systems using LNS or Niagara Framework.
- b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
- c. Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
- d. Section 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING. Refer to 01 91 00.00 37 for commissioning requirements. The controls contractor must be present during all commissioning functional testing. No sampling shall be permitted, 100% of the HVAC system shall be tested.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP (2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D (2014) Control Network Protocol
Specification

CEA-709.3 (1999; R 2015) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair
Channel Specification

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on
Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power
Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;
TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6;
TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10;
TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA
17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17)
National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2018) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage
Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3
Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface).

1.4.2 Application Generic Controller (AGC) (LonWorks)

A device that is furnished with a (limited) pre-established application that also has the capability of being programmed. Further, the ProgramID and XIF file of the device are fixed. The programming capability of an AGC may be less flexible than that of a General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC).

1.4.3 Application Specific Controller (ASC) (LonWorks)

A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application

that is configurable but not re-programmable. An ASC has a fixed factory-installed application program (i.e Program ID) with configurable settings.

1.4.4 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.5 Binding (LonWorks)

The act of establishing communications between CEA-709.1-D devices by associating the output of a device to the input of another so that information is automatically (and regularly) sent.

1.4.6 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.7 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.8 Channel (LonWorks)

A portion of the control network consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Channels are separated by routers. The device quantity limitation is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 network with locally powered devices is limited to 128 devices per channel.

1.4.9 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.10 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

1.4.11 Configuration Property (LonWorks)

Controller parameter used by the application which is usually set during installation/testing and seldom changed. For example, the P and I settings of a P-I control loop. Also see paragraph STANDARD CONFIGURATION PROPERTY TYPE (SCPT).

1.4.12 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.13 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.14 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.15 Domain (LonWorks)

A grouping of up to 32,385 nodes that can communicate directly with each other. (Devices in different domains cannot communicate directly with each other.) See also Node Address.

1.4.16 Explicit Messaging (LonWorks)

A non-standard and often vendor (application) specific method of communication between devices where each message contains a message code that identifies the type of message and the devices use these codes to determine the action to take when the message is received.

1.4.17 External Interface File (XIF) (LonWorks)

A file which documents a device's external interface, specifically the number and types of LonMark objects, the number, types, directions, and connection attributes of network variables, and the number of message tags.

1.4.18 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.19 Functional Profile (LonWorks)

A standard description, defined by LonMark, of one or more LonMark Objects used to classify and certify devices.

1.4.20 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or

Protocol Translators.

1.4.21 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC) (LonWorks)

Unlike an ASC or AGC, a GPPC is not furnished with a fixed application program and does not have a fixed ProgramID or XIF file. A GPPC can be (re-)programmed, usually using vendor-supplied software. When a change to the program affects the external interface (and the XIF file) the ProgramID will change.

1.4.22 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.23 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.24 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.25 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.26 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.27 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.28 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.29 LonMark (LonWorks)

See paragraph LONMARK INTERNATIONAL. Also, a certification issued by LonMark International to CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.4.30 LonMark International (LonWorks)

Standards committee consisting of numerous independent product developers, system integrators and end users dedicated to determining and maintaining the interoperability guidelines for LonWorks. Maintains guidelines for the interoperability of CEA-709.1-D devices and issues the LonMark Certification for CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.4.31 LonMark Interoperability Association (LonWorks)

See paragraph LONMARK INTERNATIONAL.

1.4.32 LonMark Object (LonWorks)

A collection of network variables, configuration properties, and associated behavior defined by LonMark International and described by a Functional Profile. It defines how information is exchanged between devices on a network (inputs from and outputs to the network).

1.4.33 LonWorks (LonWorks)

The term used to refer to the overall technology related to the CEA-709.1-D protocol (sometimes called "LonTalk"), including the protocol itself, network management, interoperability guidelines and products.

1.4.34 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) (LonWorks)

A network management and database standard for CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.4.35 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) Plug-in (LonWorks)

Software which runs in an LNS compatible software tool, typically a network configuration tool. Device configuration plug-ins provide a user friendly method to edit a device's configuration properties.

1.4.36 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.37 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.38 Network Variable (LonWorks)

See paragraph STANDARD NETWORK VARIABLE TYPE (SNVT).

1.4.39 Network Configuration Tool (LonWorks)

The software used to configure the control network and set device configuration properties. This software creates and modifies the control network database (LNS Database).

1.4.40 Node (LonWorks)

A device that communicates using the CEA-709.1-D protocol and is connected to a CEA-709.1-D network.

1.4.41 Node Address (LonWorks)

The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number and Node number. Note that the "Node number" portion of the address is the number assigned to the device during installation and is unique within a subnet. This is not the factory-set unique Node ID (see Node ID).

1.4.42 Node ID (LonWorks)

A unique 48-bit identifier assigned (at the factory) to each CEA-709.1-D device. Sometimes called the Neuron ID.

1.4.43 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For LNS LonWorks systems, Operator Configurable is defined the same as Configurable. See paragraph CONFIGURABLE.

1.4.44 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.45 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.46 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.47 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.48 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.49 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.50 Program ID (LonWorks)

An identifier (number) stored in the device that identifies the node manufacturer, functionality of device (application & sequence), transceiver used, and the intended device usage.

1.4.51 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.52 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.53 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two CEA-709.1-D channels and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a LonWorks control network and to limit network traffic.

1.4.54 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, in a LonWorks system a TP/FT-10 network with locally powered devices is limited to 64 devices per segment.

1.4.55 Service Pin (LonWorks)

A hardware push-button on a device which causes the device to broadcast a message (over the control network) containing its Node ID and Program ID.

1.4.56 Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced skip-it. A standard format type (maintained by LonMark International) for Configuration Properties.

1.4.57 Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced snivet. A standard format type (maintained by LonMark International) used to define data information transmitted and received by the individual nodes. The term SNVT is used in two ways. Technically it is the acronym for Standard Network Variable Type, and is sometimes used in this manner. However, it is often used to indicate the network variable itself (i.e. it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type"). In general, the intended meaning should be clear from the context.

1.4.58 Subnet (LonWorks)

Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where the logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number which is unique within the Domain. See also paragraph NODE ADDRESS.

1.4.59 TP/FT-10 (LonWorks)

A Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3. This is the most common media type for a CEA-709.1-D control network.

1.4.60 TP/XF-1250 (LonWorks)

A high speed (1.25 Mbps) twisted pair, doubly-terminated bus network defined by the LonMark Interoperability Guidelines. This media is typically used only as a backbone media to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.

1.4.61 User-defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced u-keep-it. A Configuration Property format type that is defined by the device manufacturer.

1.4.62 User-defined Network Variable Type (UNVT) (LonWorks)

A network variable format defined by the device manufacturer. Note that UNVTs create non-standard communications (other vendor's devices may not correctly interpret it) and may close the system and therefore are not permitted by this specification.

1.4.63 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.64 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE I does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates; these dates are specified in the contract documents.

- a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.
- b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.
- c. Abbreviations: In TABLE I the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	14 days ACO #6

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software XIF Files LNS Plug-Ins	14 days ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings Draft LNS Database	14 days ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	14 days ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	14 days before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	E	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11
13	S	PVT Report	14 days ACO #12
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings Final LNS Database	14 days AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	14 days AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and 14 days before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

Final LNS Database; G

LNS Plug-ins; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Programming Software

For each type of General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC), provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Application Programs

For each General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC), provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that GPPC in accordance with Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. For each Application Generic Controller (AGC), provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming and configuration tool (LNS plug-in) for that AGC in accordance with Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.8.3 LNS Plug-Ins (for LNS-based LonWorks systems)

Provide LNS Plug-ins in accordance with Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for each Application Specific Controller and each Application Generic Controller. For LNS Plug-ins distributed under a license, license the Plug-In to the project site. Submit hard copy manuals, if available, for each plug-in provided as part of the LNS- Plug-Ins submittal.

Submit LNS Plug-ins on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for LNS-Based LonWorks Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.9.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for LNS LonWorks systems or Niagara LonWorks systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For all LonWorks hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware indicate the type or types of DDC Hardware the product is being provided as in accordance with Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.2.1 XIF Files

Provide External Interface Files (XIF Files) for DDC Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit external interface files (XIF files) as a technical data package for each model of DDC Hardware provided under this specification. Submit XIF files on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

- a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
- b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
- c. Temperature:
 - (1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
 - (2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for LNS LonWorks systems or Niagara LonWorks systems, and this Section.

3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a manner that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

- a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.
- b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.
- c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.1.5 Surge Protection

3.1.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.1.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

- a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.
- b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.1.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

Provide for Cybersecurity in accordance with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in Bentley BIM V8 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

- a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 3 copies on CD-ROM.
- b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 3 copies on CD-ROM.
- c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 3 copies on CD-ROM.

3.2.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:

<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00>
These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.2.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.2.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.2.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.2.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.2.9.3 LonWorks Device Information

3.2.9.3.1 Network Address

The LonWorks Domain, Subnet and Node address for the device.

3.2.9.3.2 Unique Node ID

The Unique 48-bit Node ID associated with the device. (Also referred to as the Neuron ID for some devices)

3.2.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

- a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.
- b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.2.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.2.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.2.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.2.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

- a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input
- b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output
- c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input
- d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output
- e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input
- f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.
- g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.2.10.7 Primary Point Information: SNVT Name

The name of the SNVT used for the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.2.10.8 Primary Point Information: SNVT Type

The SNVT type used by the point. Provide this information whenever SNVT Name is required.

3.2.10.9 Override Information (SNVT Name and Type)

For each point requiring an Override, indicate the SNVT Name and SNVT Type of the network variable used for the override.

3.2.10.10 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

- a. Indicate "Plug-In" if the point is configurable via an LNS plug-in.
- b. If the point is not configurable through an LNS plug-in, indicate the network variable or configuration property used to configure the value.

3.2.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.2.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.2.13 Sequences of Operation

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation for each HVAC system

3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of

naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.4 START-UP

3.4.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.4.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT). The contractor shall use the CA's commissioning software to document the start-up/point-to-point. The commissioning agent will not start functional testing the building until the Control Point-to-Point/Startup Report has been reviewed and approved by the government and commissioning agent.

3.4.3 Draft LNS Database

Upon completion of the Start-Up Test, submit the Draft LNS Database reflecting the system as installed and configured at the completion of the Start-Up and Start-Up-Testing. The Draft LNS Database must be a complete, fully commissioned LNS database for the complete control network provided under this specification. The Draft LNS database submittal must consist of the entire folder structure of the LNS database (e.g. c:\Lm\DB\{database name}). For versions of LNS which use credits, the provided LNS Database must include all device credits.

Submit two copies of the fully commissioned, valid draft LNS Database (including all LNS credits) as a Technical Data Package. Submit each copy on a CD-ROM and clearly mark the CD-ROM identifying it as the LNS Database for the work covered under this specification and with the date of the most recent database modification.

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.5.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.5.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.5.1.2 Temporary Trending Hardware

Unless trending capability exists within the building control system or the building control system is connected to a UMCS or other system which can perform trending, temporarily install hardware on the building control network to perform trending during the endurance test as indicated. Remove the temporary hardware at the completion of all commissioning activities.

3.5.1.3 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

Use the existing trending capabilities or the Temporary Trending Hardware as indicated to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. The PVT must include a methodology to measure and record the network bandwidth usage on each TP/FT-10 channel during the endurance test.

3.5.1.4 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.5.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Contractor shall use the CA's commissioning software to document performance verification tests. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Built's and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.5.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

The commissioning agent will not start functional testing the building until the PVT report has been reviewed and approved by the government and commissioning agent.

3.5.4 Final LNS Database

Submit a Final LNS Database consisting of the complete, fully commissioned LNS database for the complete control network provided under this

specification. Provide the the entire folder structure of the LNS database (e.g. c:\Lm\DB\{database name}. For versions of LNS which use credits, include all device credits in the provided LNS Database.

Submit two copies of the fully commissioned, valid as-built LNS Database (including all LNS credits) for the complete control network provided under this specification as a Technical Data Package. Submit each copy on CD-ROM and clearly mark the CD-ROM identifying it as the LNS Database for the work covered under this specification and with the date of the most recent database modification.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

- a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.
- b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.
- c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.
- d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.
- e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.
- f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.
- g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.
- h. Start-Up Testing Report.
- i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

- a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and

service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.

- b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.7.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.7.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in June and December. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

- a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.
- b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.
- c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.
- d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
- e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be

at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.7.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.7.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.7.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.7.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.8 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment) of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.8.1 Training Documentation

The training shall not occur until after the functional performance tests have been successfully completed and the training manual has been reviewed and approved by the government and the commissioning agent.

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

- a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the Controls HVAC Electrical shop supervisor.

- b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.8.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.8.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

<u>QC CHECKLIST FOR LNS-BASED LONWORKS SYSTEMS</u>		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (____) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
This checklist is for (circle one:) Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal		
Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	____
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	____
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	____
Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	____
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	____
6	All DDC Hardware is installed on a TP/FT-10 Channel.	____
7	All Application Specific Controllers (ASCs) are LonMark certified.	____
8	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via CEA-709.1-D using SNVTs. Other protocols have not been used. Network variables other than SNVTs have not been used.	____
9	Explicit messaging has not been used.	____
10	Scheduling is performed in DDC Hardware meeting the Simple Schedule Functional Profile	____
Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		

<u>QC CHECKLIST FOR LNS-BASED LONWORKS SYSTEMS</u>		
11	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	____
12	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	____
13	All software has been licensed to the Government.	____
14	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	____
15	Training course has been completed.	____
16	LonWorks Network Services (LNS) Database is up-to-date and accurately represents the final installed system.	____
17	LNS Plug-ins have been submitted for all Application Specific Controllers (ASCs).	____
18	Programming software has been submitted for all General Purpose Programmable Controllers (GPPCs) and all Application Generic Controllers (AGCs).	____
	(QC Representative Signature)	(Date)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - 1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.1.2 Drawings
- 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
- 1.3 REFERENCES
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 General Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements
 - 2.1.2.1 Pressure
 - 2.1.2.2 Vibration
 - 2.1.2.3 Temperature
 - 2.1.2.4 Humidity
- 2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS
- 2.3 WIRE AND CABLE
 - 2.3.1 Terminal Blocks
 - 2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals
 - 2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals
 - 2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices
 - 2.3.5 Transformers
- 2.4 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION
 - 2.4.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters
 - 2.4.2 Network Transmitters
 - 2.4.3 Temperature Sensors
 - 2.4.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control
 - 2.4.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature
 - 2.4.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature
 - 2.4.3.1.3 Duct Temperature
 - 2.4.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature
 - 2.4.3.1.5 Chilled Water
 - 2.4.3.1.6 Dual Temperature Water
 - 2.4.3.1.7 Heating Hot Water
 - 2.4.3.2 Transmitter Drift
 - 2.4.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors
 - 2.4.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details
 - 2.4.3.4.1 Room Type
 - 2.4.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type
 - 2.4.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type
 - 2.4.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

- 2.4.3.4.5 Outside Air Type
- 2.4.4 Relative Humidity Sensor
- 2.4.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors
- 2.4.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation
 - 2.4.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors
 - 2.4.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch
- 2.4.7 Flow Sensors
 - 2.4.7.1 Air Flow Measurement Array Electronic AFMA
 - 2.4.7.2 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices
 - 2.4.7.3 Venturi Tube
 - 2.4.7.4 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter
 - 2.4.7.5 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter
 - 2.4.7.6 Ultrasonic Flow Meter
 - 2.4.7.7 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter
 - 2.4.7.8 Positive Displacement Flow Meter
 - 2.4.7.9 Flow Meters, Paddle Type
 - 2.4.7.10 Flow Switch
- 2.4.8 Electrical Instruments
 - 2.4.8.1 Current Transducers
 - 2.4.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)
 - 2.4.8.3 Voltage Transducers
 - 2.4.8.4 Energy Metering
 - 2.4.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers
 - 2.4.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)
 - 2.4.8.4.3 Hydronic BTU Meters
- 2.4.9 pH Sensor
- 2.4.10 Occupancy Sensors
 - 2.4.10.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors
 - 2.4.10.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors
 - 2.4.10.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)
- 2.4.11 Temperature Switch
 - 2.4.11.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)
 - 2.4.11.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)
- 2.4.12 Damper End Switches
- 2.4.13 Air Quality Sensors
- 2.5 OUTPUT DEVICES
 - 2.5.1 Actuators
 - 2.5.1.1 Valve Actuators
 - 2.5.1.2 Damper Actuators
 - 2.5.1.3 Electric Actuators
 - 2.5.2 Relays
- 2.6 USER INPUT DEVICES
- 2.7 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES
 - 2.7.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch
 - 2.7.2 Space Sensor Module

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 General Installation Requirements
 - 3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria
 - 3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags
 - 3.1.2 Weathershield
 - 3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting
 - 3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
 - 3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors
 - 3.1.6 Switches

- 3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch
- 3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches
- 3.1.7 Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type
 - 3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type
 - 3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors
- 3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)
- 3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors
- 3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors
- 3.1.11 Meters
 - 3.1.11.1 Flowmeters
 - 3.1.11.2 Energy Meters
- 3.1.12 Dampers
 - 3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators
 - 3.1.12.2 Damper Installation
- 3.1.13 Valves
 - 3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators
- 3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges
 - 3.1.14.1 Thermometers
- 3.1.15 Wire and Cable
- 3.1.16 Copper Tubing
- 3.1.17 Plastic Tubing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

- a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.
- b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (2008) Electric Meters Code for
Electricity Metering

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142 (2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice
for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial
Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.20 (2015; E 2018) Electricity Meters - 0.1,
0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes

NEMA 250 (2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA/ANSI C12.10 (2011) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters
- Safety Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;
TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6;
TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10;
TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA
17-14) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2018) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage
Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3
Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION
AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature
variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage
condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such

that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

- a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.4.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.4.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.4.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.4.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.4.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.4.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

- a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND
- b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.4.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.4.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

- a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND
- b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.4.3.1.5 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.4.3.1.6 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.4.3.1.7 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.4.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.4.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel,

anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.4.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.4.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.4.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.4.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.4.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

Provide minimum 3 inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.4.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.4.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.4.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at

ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.4.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.4.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.4.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.4.7 Flow Sensors

2.4.7.1 Air Flow Measurement Array Electronic AFMA

Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ebtron or comparable product by one of the following:

- Ebtron
- Greentrol
- Kurz Instruments
- Sierra Instruments

Description:

Air Flow Measurement Station (AFMS) shall use the principle of thermal dispersion with one self-heated and one zero power bead in glass thermistor at each sensing node. Only the thermistor shall be located within the sensing node, all other electronic components shall be outside the airstream.

The AFMS shall achieve an installed accuracy of +/- 3% to 5% of reading when installed in accordance with the manufactures recommended sensor density and placement guidelines.

Upon request the manufacturer shall provide for approval and verification a written copy of the following:

16 point NIST traceable report of calibration used for the reference standard.

UL/cUL 873 report listing the AFMS as a complete assembly.

Independent laboratory test report results of 100% survival rate in a 30 day saltwater and acid vapor test.

Installation: Locate and install AFMS per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4.7.2 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.4.7.3 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.4.7.4 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.4.7.5 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.4.7.6 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include

either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.4.7.7 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.4.7.8 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.4.7.9 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.4.7.10 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.4.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.4.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.4.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.4.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.4.8.4 Energy Metering

2.4.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers must measure voltage and current and must output kW or kWh or both kW and kWh as indicated. kW outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.4.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters must measure voltage and current and must be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 with an ANSI C12.20 Accuracy class of 0.5 and must have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption. Pulse initiators must consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets must be in accordance with NEMA/ANSI C12.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers must output instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.4.8.4.3 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is

connected.

2.4.9 pH Sensor

The sensor must be suitable for applications and chemicals encountered in water treatment systems of boilers, chillers systems. Construction, wiring, fittings and accessories must be corrosion and chemical resistant with fittings for tank or suspension installation. Housing must be polyvinylidene fluoride with O-rings made of chemical resistant materials which do not corrode or deteriorate with extended exposure to chemicals. The sensor must be encapsulated. Periodic replacement must not be required for continued sensor operation. Sensors must use a ceramic junction and pH sensitive glass membrane capable of withstanding a pressure of 100 psig at 150 degrees F. The reference cell must be double junction configuration. Sensor range must be 0 to 12 pH, stability 0.05, sensitivity 0.02, and repeatability of plus or minus 0.05 pH value, response of 90 percent of full scale in one second and a linearity of 99 percent of theoretical electrode output measured at 76 degrees F.

2.4.10 Occupancy Sensors

Occupancy sensors must have occupancy-sensing sensitivity adjustment and an adjustable off-delay timer with a setpoint of 15 minutes. Adjustments accessible from the face of the unit are preferred. Occupancy sensors must be rated for operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from 40 to 95 degrees F or temperatures normally encountered in the installed location. Sensors integral to wall mount on-off light switches must have an auto-off switch. Wall switch sensors must be decorator style and must fit behind a standard decorator type wall plate. All occupancy sensors, power packs, and slave packs must be UL listed. In addition to any outputs required for lighting control, the occupancy sensor must provide an output for the HVAC control system.

2.4.10.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors

PIR occupancy sensors must have a multi-level, multi-segmented viewing lens and a conical field of view with a viewing angle of 180 degrees and a detection of at least 20 feet unless otherwise indicated or specified. PIR Sensors must provide field-adjustable background light-level adjustment with an adjustment range suitable to the light level in the sensed area, room or space. PIR sensors must be immune to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

2.4.10.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors must operate at a minimum frequency 32 kHz and must be designed to not interfere with hearing aids.

2.4.10.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)

Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensors must meet the requirements of both PIR and Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors.

2.4.11 Temperature Switch

2.4.11.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot

of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.4.11.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.4.12 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.4.13 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.5 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.5.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water,

such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS .

2.5.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.5.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.5.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position. Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

- a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.
- b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.
- c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.5.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected

for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.6 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.7 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.7.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.7.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

- a. A temperature indicating device.
- b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.
- c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.
- d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.
- e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..
- f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

- a. Space Sensor Modules Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.
- b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors

Provide a sufficient quantity of occupancy sensors to provide complete coverage of the area (room or space). Occupancy sensors are to be ceiling mounted. Install occupancy sensors in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions. Do not locate occupancy sensors within 6 feet of HVAC outlets or heating ducts, or where they can "see" beyond any doorway. Installation above doorway(s) is preferred. Do not use ultrasonic sensors in spaces containing ceiling fans. Install sensors to detect motion to within 2 feet of all room entrances and to not trigger due to motion outside the room. Set the off-delay timer to 15 minutes unless otherwise indicated. Adjust sensors prior to beneficial occupancy, but after installation of furniture systems, shelving, partitions, etc. For each controlled area, provide one hundred percent coverage capable of detecting small hand-motion movements, accommodating all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the controlled room.

3.1.6 Switches

3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.7 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 54 inches above the floor to meet ADA

requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions. Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may

be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.11 Meters

3.1.11.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.11.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.12 Dampers

3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters may be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.12.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to its normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel

stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.13 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.14.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.15 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

- a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways
- b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

3.1.16 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type

fittings.

3.1.17 Plastic Tubing

Install plastic tubing within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Do not use plastic tubing for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. For fittings, use brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type for instrument service. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 23.01

LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 System Requirements

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 CEA-709.1-D Routers

2.1.2 CEA-709.1-D Repeaters

2.1.3 CEA-709.1-D Gateways

2.1.4 Ethernet Switch

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

2.3.1.1 Analog Inputs

2.3.1.2 Analog Outputs

2.3.1.3 Binary Inputs

2.3.1.4 Binary Outputs

2.3.1.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

2.3.1.4.2 Triac Outputs

2.3.1.5 Pulse Accumulator

2.3.2 Local Display Panel (LDP)

2.3.3 Application Specific Controller (ASC)

2.3.4 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC)

2.3.5 Application Generic Controller (AGC)

2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

2.4 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

3.1.2 Building Control Network (BCN)

3.1.2.1 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

3.1.2.2 Non-IP Building Control Network (BCN) Channel

3.1.2.3 Building Control Network (BCN) IP Network

3.1.3 DDC Hardware

3.1.3.1 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

3.1.3.2 Local Display Panels

3.1.3.2.1 Remote Display Panel

3.1.3.3 Graphics and Web Pages

- 3.1.3.4 Overrides for GPPCs and AGCs
- 3.1.3.5 Overrides for ASCs
- 3.1.4 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending and Overrides
 - 3.1.4.1 Scheduling
 - 3.1.4.1.1 Schedule Groupings
 - 3.1.4.1.2 Occupancy Mode Mapping to SNVT Values
 - 3.1.4.2 Alarming
 - 3.1.4.3 Trending
 - 3.1.4.4 Overrides
- 3.1.5 Gateways
- 3.1.6 Network Interface Jack

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 23.01

LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

- a. The control system must be an open implementation of LonWorks technology using CEA-709.1-D and Fox as the communications protocols. Except for communication between Niagara Framework components (between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways or between a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and a Niagara Framework Front End) which must use the Fox Protocol, the system must use LonMark Standard Network Variable Types as defined in LonMark SNVT List exclusively for communication over the network.
- b. Use the Niagara Framework for all network management including addressing and binding of network variables. Each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway must contain a database for all controllers connected to its non-IP ports.
- c. Install and configure control hardware, except as specified for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, to provide all input and output Standard Network Variables (SNVTs) as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification. Points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways which do not communicate with non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware may be exposed via Fox instead.
- d. All DDC hardware installed under this specification must communicate via CEA-709.1-D, and Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways must also communicate over the IP network via Fox. Install the control system such that a SNVT output from any node on the network can be bound to any other node in the same domain.
- e. Use Niagara Framework hardware and software exclusively for alarming, scheduling, trending, and communication with a front end (UMCS). Use the Fox protocol for all communication between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways; use the CEA-709.1-D protocol for all other building communication.
- f. Use Niagara Framework Version 4.0 or later.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D	(2014) Control Network Protocol Specification
CEA-709.3	(1999; R 2004) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2015; CORR 2017; AMD 1 2017) Ethernet

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)

LonMark Interoperability Guide	(2005) LonMark Application-Layer Interoperability Guide and LonMark Layer 1-6 Interoperability Guide; Version 3.4
LonMark SCPT List	(2014) LonMark SCPT Master List; Version 15
LonMark SNVT List	(2014) LonMark SNVT Master List; Version 15
LonMark XIF Guide	(2001) LonMark External Interface File Reference Guide; Revision 4.402

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide
Tridium Open NiCS	(2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916	(2007; Reprint Aug 2014) Standard for Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00
INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittals related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00
INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the specified requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. Provide products which meet the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 CEA-709.1-D Routers

CEA-709.1-D Routers must meet the requirements of CEA-709.1-D and must provide connection between two or more CEA-709.3 TP/FT-10 channels, or between one or more CEA-709.3 TP/FT-10 channels and a LonMark Interoperability Guide TP/XF-1250 channel.

2.1.2 CEA-709.1-D Repeaters

CEA-709.1-D Repeaters must be CEA-709.1-D Routers configured as repeaters. Physical layer repeaters are prohibited.

2.1.3 CEA-709.1-D Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, CEA-709.1-D gateways must be a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or must:

- a. Allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-CEA-709.1-D protocol and SNVTs
- b. Incorporate a network connection to a TP/FT-10 network in accordance with CEA-709.3 and a separate connection appropriate for the a non-CEA-709.1-D network

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements, except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required. (Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are both Gateways and DDC Hardware.)

2.1.4 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

- a. Provide TP/FT-10 control wiring in accordance with CEA-709.3.
- b. Provide TP/XF-1250 control wiring in accordance with the LonMark Interoperability Guide.

- c. For the Building Control Network IP Network provide media that is CAT-5e Ethernet media at a minimum and meets all requirements of IEEE 802.3.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All DDC Hardware must meet the following general requirements:

- a. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, it must incorporate a "service pin" which, when pressed will cause the DDC Hardware to broadcast its 48-bit NodeID and its ProgramID over the network. The service pin must be distinguishable and accessible.
- b. It must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.
- c. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, it must incorporate a TP/FT-10 transceiver in accordance with CEA-709.3 and connections for TP/FT-10 control network wiring. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways must incorporate an IP connection and at least one other transceiver. These other transceivers must be either a TP/FT-10 transceiver in accordance with CEA-709.3 or a TP/XF-1250 transceiver in accordance with LonMark Interoperability Guide. Niagara Framework Supervisory gateways must have connection of the appropriate type for each transceiver.
- d. It must communicate on the network using only the CEA-709.1-D protocol or the Fox protocol.
- e. It must be capable of having network communications configured via the Niagara Framework.
- f. It must be locally powered; link powered devices are not acceptable.
- g. LonMark external interface files (XIF files), as defined in the LonMark XIF Guide, must be submitted for each type of DDC Hardware except Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways.
- h. Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in a manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings:
 - (1) Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost.
 - (2) Loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.
- i. It must have all functionality specified and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to:
 - (1) It must provide input and output SNVTs or Niagara Framework Points as specified, as indicated on the Points Schedule, and as otherwise required to support the sequence and application in which it is used. All SNVTs and Niagara Framework Points must have meaningful names identifying the value represented by the SNVT or Niagara Framework Points. Unless a standard network variable type of an appropriate engineering type is not available,

all network variables must be of a standard network variable type with engineering units appropriate to the value the variable represents.

- (2) All settings and parameters used by the application in which the DDC hardware is used must be configurable via one of the following: standard configuration properties (SCPTs) as defined in the LonMark SCPT List, user-defined configuration properties (UCPTs), network configuration inputs (*ncis*) of a SNVT type as defined in the LonMark SNVT List, network configuration inputs (*ncis*) of a user defined network variable type, or hardware settings on the controller itself. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways may instead be configurable via the Niagara Framework.
- j. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.
- k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet the requirements of a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, a Local Display Panel (LDP), Application Specific Controller (ASC), General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC), or an Application Generic Controller (AGC). All pieces of DDC Hardware must have their DDC Hardware Type identified as part of the Manufacturer's Product Data submittal as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Except for Local Display Panels provided as part of another controller, where a single device meets the requirements of multiple types, select a single type for that specific device based on it's use. Where a Local Display Panel is provided as part of another device, indicate both the controller type and local display panel. One model of DDC hardware may be submitted as different DDC Hardware types when used in multiple applications.
- l. The user interface on all DDC Hardware with a user interface which allows for modification of a value must be password protected.
- m. Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

2.3.1 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.1.1 Analog Inputs

DDC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.1.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mA_{dc} or 0-10 V_{dc}. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent

2.3.1.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient of 50 Vac must be provided.

2.3.1.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.1.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.1.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.1.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must have the same characteristics as the BI. In addition, a buffer must be provided to totalize pulses. The pulse accumulator must accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value must be resettable via a configurable parameter.

2.3.2 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of Niagara Framework points or network variables as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be provided as stand-alone DDC Hardware or as an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware. LDPs must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.3 Application Specific Controller (ASC)

Application Specific Controllers (ASCs) have a fixed factory-installed

application program (i.e. ProgramID) with configurable settings and do not have the ability to be programmed for custom applications. ASCs must meet the following requirements in addition to the General DDC Hardware and DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements:

- a. ASCs must be LonMark Certified.
- b. Unless otherwise approved, all necessary Configuration Properties and network configuration inputs (*ncis*) for the sequence and application in which the ASC is used must be fully configurable through the Niagara Framework. Application Specific Controller configurable via a Niagara Framework Wizard is preferred. Wizards must be submitted for each type (manufacturer and model) of Application Specific Controller which has a Wizard available for configuration. Wizards distributed under a license must be licensed to the project site. (Note: configuration accomplished via hardware settings does not require configuration via Niagara Framework Wizard.)
- c. ASCs may include an integral or tethered Local Display Panel

2.3.4 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC)

A General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC) must be programmed for the application. GPPCs must meet the following requirements in addition to the general DDC Hardware requirements and Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions:

- a. The programmed GPPC must conform to the LonMark Interoperability Guide.
- b. All programming software required to program the GPPC must be delivered to and licensed to the project site in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Submit the most recent version of the Programming software for each type (manufacturer and model) of General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC).
- c. Submit copies of the installed GPPC application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted GPPC application program must be the complete application necessary for the GPPC to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with a GPPC of the same type.
- d. GPPCs may include an integral or tethered Local Display Panel

2.3.5 Application Generic Controller (AGC)

An Application Generic Controller (AGC) has a fixed application program which includes the ability to be programmed for custom applications. AGCs must meet the following requirements in addition to the general DDC Hardware requirements and Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions:

- a. The programmed AGC must conform to the LonMark Interoperability Guide.
- b. The AGC must have a fixed ProgramID and fixed XIF file.
- c. Unless otherwise approved, the AGC must be fully configurable and programmable for the application using one or more Niagara Framework

Wizards, all of which must be submitted as specified for each type of AGC (manufacturer and model).

- d. Submit copies of the installed AGC application programs as source code compatible with the supplied Niagara Framework Wizard used for programming the device in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted AGC application program must be the complete application program necessary for the AGC to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with an AGC of the same type.
- e. AGCs may include an integral or tethered Local Display Panel

2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Any device implementing the Niagara Framework is a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and must meet these requirements. In addition to the general requirements for all DDC Hardware, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

- a. Be direct digital control hardware.
- b. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.
- c. Manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software, and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components, regardless of the manufacturer of the other components.
- d. Be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and must support the following:
 - (1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects
 - (2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service
 - (3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects
 - (4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool
 - (5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system
- e. Meet the following minimum hardware requirements:
 - (1) One 10/100 Mbps Ethernet Port
- f. provide access to field control network data and supervisory functions via web interface and support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users.

Note: implementation of this capability may not be required on this project; see requirements in PART 3, EXECUTION of this Section.

- g. Submit a backup of each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The backup must be sufficient to restore a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the final as-built condition such that a new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway loaded with the backup is indistinguishable in functionality from the original.

2.4 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

The Niagara Framework Engineering Tool must be Niagara Workbench or an equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software and must:

- a. have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.
- b. be capable of performing network configuration for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.
- c. be capable of programming and configuring of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.
- d. be capable of discovery of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and all points mapped into each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and making these points accessible to Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool as specified.

3.1.2 Building Control Network (BCN)

Provide a Building Control Network (BCN) connecting all DDC hardware as specified. The Building Control Network (BCN) must consist of an IP Network, one or more Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, and one or more Non-IP Building Control Network Channels:

3.1.2.1 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide building control networks meeting the following requirements:

- a. Provide a Building Control Network IP Network, Non-IP Building Control Network Channels and Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways to a create a single building control network connecting all DDC Hardware.
- b. In addition to the connection to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, each Non-IP Building Control Network (BCN) Channel directly connected to a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway must be directly connected to either DDC Hardware or to CEA-709.1-D Routers, but not to

both. A channel containing only CEA-709.1-D Routers is a backbone channel and a channel containing DDC Hardware is a non-backbone channel.

- c. When only a single Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is required, the IP network consists of only the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway. When multiple Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are required, provide an IP Network connecting all Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways.
- d. Connect all DDC Hardware Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to a non-backbone BCN Channel.
- e. Install components such that there is no more than one CEA-709.1-D Router between any DDC Hardware and a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway
- f. Install the network such that the peak expected bandwidth usage for each and every channel is less than 70 percent, including device-to-device traffic and traffic to the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) as indicated on the Points Schedule.
- g. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used in the execution of a single sequence of operation, directly connect all DDC Hardware used to execute the sequence to the same channel and do not install other DDC Hardware other than a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to that channel.

3.1.2.2 Non-IP Building Control Network (BCN) Channel

Provide Non-IP Building Control Network (BCN) Channels meeting the following requirements:

- a. For each non-backbone channel, provide a TP/FT-10 channel in doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with CEA-709.3. For each backbone channel, provide either a TP/FT-10 channel in doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with CEA-709.3 or a TP/XF-1250 channel in accordance with the LonMark Interoperability Guide.
- b. Connect no more than 2/3 the maximum number of devices permitted by CEA-709.3 to each TP/FT-10 channel. Connect no more than 2/3 the maximum number of devices permitted by LonMark Interoperability Guide to TP/XF-1250 channel.
- c. Connect no more than 2/3 the maximum number of devices permitted by the manufacturer of the device transceivers to each channel. When more than one type of transceiver is used on the same channel, use the transceiver with the lowest maximum number of devices to calculate the 2/3 limit.

3.1.2.3 Building Control Network (BCN) IP Network

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Network so that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC).

3.1.3 DDC Hardware

Install Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways in lockable enclosures.

Install other DDC Hardware which is not is suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures.

Configure and commission all DDC Hardware on the Building Control Network. Use Application Specific Controllers whenever an Application Specific Controller suitable for the application exists. When an Application Specific Controller suitable for the application does not exist use Application Generic Controllers, General Purpose Programmable Controllers or multiple Application Specific Controllers.

3.1.3.1 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for all DDC Hardware analog outputs and binary outputs used for control of systems other than terminal units, as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. H-O-A switches must be integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

- a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.
- b. For external H-O-A switches for binary outputs, provide switches capable of overriding the output open or closed.
- c. For external H-O-A switches for analog outputs, provide switches capable of overriding to 0 percent or 100 percent.

3.1.3.2 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or Network Variables as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves.

3.1.3.2.1 Remote Display Panel

A Remote Display Panel (RDP) shall be installed in the Facility's Manager's Office and have read only capability, to facilitate building maintenance coordination with DPW. RDP shall show CFM, temperature discharge from air handler, air pressure, filter alarm, and alarm for major pieces of equipment.

3.1.3.3 Graphics and Web Pages

Graphics and web pages shall be provided when the building is integrated. Building shall be integrated into the Ft. Bragg UMCS under a separate contract and is not a part of this project.

3.1.3.4 Overrides for GPPCs and AGCs

Provide the capability to override points for all General Purpose Programmable Controllers and Application Generic Controllers as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule using one of the following methods:

- a. Override SNVT of Same SNVT Type method:

- (1) Use this method for all setpoint overrides and for overrides of inputs and outputs whenever practical.
- (2) Provide a SNVT input to the DDC hardware containing the point to be overridden of the same SNVT type as the point to be overridden.
- (3) Program and configure the DDC hardware such that:
 - (a) If the value of the SNVT on the override input is the *Invalid Value* defined for that SNVT by the LonMark SNVT List, then the point is not overridden (its value is determined from the sequence).
 - (b) If the value of the SNVT on the override input is not the *Invalid Value* defined for that SNVT by the LonMark SNVT List then set the value of the point to be overridden to the value of the SNVT on the override input.

b. HVAC Override SNVT method:

- (1) Use this method for override of inputs and outputs when the "Override SNVT Shares SNVT Type" method is impractical.
- (2) Provide a SNVT input to the DDC hardware containing the point to be overridden of SNVT type *SNVT hvac overid*. Show on the Points Schedule how to perform the specified override using this SNVT.

3.1.3.5 Overrides for ASCs

Whenever possible use the methods specified for General Purpose Programmable Controllers and Application Generic Controllers to perform overrides for all Application Specific Controllers. If neither the "Override SNVT of Same SNVT Type" method or "HVAC Override SNVT" method are supported by the Application Specific Controller show this on the Points Schedule and perform overrides as follows:

- a. Provide one or more SNVT input(s) to the DDC hardware containing the point to be overridden. Document the number and type of each SNVT provided on the Points Schedule.
- b. Configure the Application Specific Controller such that:
 - (1) For some specific combination or combinations of values at the SNVT override input(s) the point is not overridden, and its value is determined from the sequence as usual. Show on the Points Schedule the values required at the SNVT override input(s) to not override the point.
 - (2) For other specific combinations of SNVT override input(s), the value of the point to be overridden is determined from the value of the override input(s). Show on the Points Schedule the correlation between the SNVT override input(s) and the resulting value of the overridden point.

3.1.4 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending and Overrides

3.1.4.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Schedule Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. When the schedule is controlling occupancy modes in DDC Hardware other than a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway use a network variable of type SNVT_Occupancy.

3.1.4.1.1 Schedule Groupings

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule.

3.1.4.1.2 Occupancy Mode Mapping to SNVT Values

Use the following mapping between SNVT_Occupancy enumerations and occupancy modes:

- a. OCCUPIED mode: Enumeration value of OC_OCCUPIED
- b. UNOCCUPIED mode: Enumeration value of OC_UNOCCUPIED
- c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: Enumeration value of OC_STANDBY

3.1.4.2 Alarming

For each point not in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway which is shown on the Points Schedule with an alarm condition, provide a SNVT output for the point to be used for alarm generation.

For each point which is shown on the Points Schedule with an alarm condition, configure alarms in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services.

3.1.4.3 Trending

For each point not in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway which is shown on the Points Schedule as requiring a trend, provide a SNVT output for the point to be used for trending.

For each point which is shown on the Points Schedule as requiring a trend, configure a trend in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Framework History Extensions and the Niagara Framework History Service.

3.1.4.4 Overrides

Provide overrides for points as indicated on the Points Schedule. For overrides to points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, use the Niagara Framework. For overrides to other points, provide an override to a point in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway via the Niagara Framework where the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway overrides the other point as specified in paragraphs "Overrides for GPPCs and AGCs" and "Overrides for ASCs"

3.1.5 Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. All control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including control hardware provided as part of a package unit or as part of equipment specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices.

Provide Gateways to non-CEA-709.1-D control hardware as required to connect existing non-CEA-709.1-D packaged units and in accordance with the following:

- a. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-CEA-709.1-D control hardware controlling one and only one package unit.
- b. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment.
- c. Configure gateway to map writeable data points in the controlled equipment to Network Variable Inputs of Standard Network Variable Types as defined by the LonMark SNVT List or to Niagara Framework points as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- d. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Network Variable Outputs of Standard Network Variable Types as defined by the LonMark SNVT List or to Niagara Framework points as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- f. Do not use non-CEA-709.1-D control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls. (Note: A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is CEA-709.1-D control hardware.)
- g. Do not use non-CEA-709.1-D control hardware for system scheduling functions.
- h. Non-CEA-709.1-D network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) and the gateway.

3.1.6 Network Interface Jack

Provide standard network interface jacks such that each node on the control network is within 10 ft of an interface jack. For terminal unit controllers with hardwired thermostats this network interface jack may instead be located at the thermostat. Locating the interface jack at the thermostat is preferred. If the network interface jack is other than a 1/8 inch phone jack, provide an interface cable with a standard 1/8 inch phone jack on one end and a connector suitable for mating with installed network interface jack on the other. No more than one type of interface cable must be required to access all network interface jacks. Furnish one interface cable(s).

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 11 25

FACILITY GAS PIPING

11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation
 - 1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance
 - 1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Welding Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping
 - 1.5.3 Shop Drawings
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 1.6.2 CSST Tubing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
 - 2.2.2 Mechanical Fittings
 - 2.2.3 Striker Plates
 - 2.2.4 Manifolds
 - 2.2.5 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
 - 2.2.6 Warning and Identification
 - 2.2.7 Flange Gaskets
 - 2.2.8 Pipe Threads
 - 2.2.9 Escutcheons
 - 2.2.10 Gas Transition Fittings
 - 2.2.11 Insulating Pipe Joints
 - 2.2.11.1 Insulating Joint Material
 - 2.2.11.2 Threaded Pipe Joints
 - 2.2.11.3 Flanged Pipe Joints
 - 2.2.12 Flexible Connectors
- 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller
 - 2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger
 - 2.3.3 Valve Support on PE Piping
- 2.4 RISERS
- 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- 2.6 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES
- 2.7 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)
- 2.8 GASKETS
- 2.9 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
- 3.3 GAS PIPING SYSTEM
 - 3.3.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components
 - 3.3.2 Workmanship and Defects
- 3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING
 - 3.4.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems
 - 3.4.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.4.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces
- 3.5 INSTALLATION
 - 3.5.1 Metallic Piping Installation
 - 3.5.2 Metallic Tubing Installation
 - 3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings
 - 3.5.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping
 - 3.5.5 Concealed Piping in Buildings
 - 3.5.5.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions
 - 3.5.5.2 Piping in Floors
 - 3.5.6 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.5.7 Final Gas Connections
- 3.6 PIPE JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Threaded Metallic Joints
 - 3.6.2 Welded Metallic Joints
 - 3.6.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints
 - 3.6.3.1 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass
 - 3.6.3.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection
 - 3.6.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints
 - 3.6.5 Solder or Brazed Joints
 - 3.6.6 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing
 - 3.6.7 Press Connections
- 3.7 PIPE SLEEVES
- 3.8 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES
- 3.9 FIRE SEAL
- 3.10 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.12 BUILDING STRUCTURE
- 3.13 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS
- 3.14 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING
- 3.15 SHUTOFF VALVE
- 3.16 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS
- 3.17 GAS SERVICE INSTALLATION
- 3.18 TESTING
 - 3.18.1 Pressure Tests
 - 3.18.2 Test With Gas
 - 3.18.3 Purging
 - 3.18.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment
- 3.19 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 11 25

FACILITY GAS PIPING
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to gas piping installed within buildings incidental underground piping under building, above ground steel piping and corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) both outside (up to 5 feet beyond exterior walls) and within buildings in compliance with NFPA 54 /AGA Z223.1, "National Fuel Gas Code" , "Fuel Gas Piping".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA XR0603	(2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service
AGA Z223.1	(2012) National Fuel Gas Code

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1	(2009; Addenda A 2012, Addenda B 2013; R 2014) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5	(2015) Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10	(2015; Errata 2017) Connectors for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9	(2014) Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances
ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16	(2009; Addenda A 2012; R 2014) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20	(2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Combination Gas Controls for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22	(2011; Addenda A 2012; R 2016) Line Pressure Regulators

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API 570	(2016; Addendum 1 2017; Addendum 2 2018; ERTA 1 2018) Piping Inspection Code:

In-Service Inspection, Rating, Repair, and
Alteration of Piping Systems

API RP 2009	(2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants
API Spec 6D	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-6 2015; ADD 1 2015; ADD 2 2016; Errata 7-8 2016; Errata 9 2017) Specification for Pipeline and Piping Valves
API Std 598	(2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing
API Std 607	(2016) Testing of Valves: Fire Test for Soft-Seated Quarter-Turn Valves
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME A13.1	(2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.33	(2012; R 2017) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2)
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.8	(2014; Supplement 2014) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

ASME B31.9	(2017) Building Services Piping
ASME B36.10M	(2015; Errata 2016) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A193/A193M	(2016) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

CSA GROUP (CSA)

ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26	(2018) Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)
CGA 3.11-M88	(2015) Lever Operated Pressure Lubricated Plug Type Gas Shut-Off Valves

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and

for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192

Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by
Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE

(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids
and Gases Equipment Directory

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes natural gas and piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility. Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in three separate packages.

1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation

Include shop drawings showing piping layout, locations of system valves, gas line markers; step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown (index system components and equipment to the system drawings); isolation procedures including valve operation to shutdown or isolate each section of the system (index valves to the system maps and provide separate procedures for normal operation and emergency shutdown if required to be different). Submit Data package No. 4.

1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance

Include maintenance procedures and frequency for system and equipment; identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by locations, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping material or material from a different manufacturer. Submit Data Package No.4.

1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance

Include identification of valves, shut-offs, disconnects, and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location; maintenance procedures and recommended tool kits for valves and equipment; recommended repair methods (i.e., field repair, factory repair, or replacement) for each valve and piece of equipment; and preventive maintenance procedures, possible failure modes and troubleshooting guide. Submit Data Package No. 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Gas Equipment Connectors; G

Gas Piping System; G

Pipe Coating Materials; G

Pressure Regulators; G

Risers; G

Transition Fittings; G

Valves; G

Warning and Identification Tape; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

Pressure Tests; G

Test with Gas; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welders Procedures and Qualifications; G

Assigned Number, Letter, or Symbol; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

PE Pipe and Fittings; G

Pipe Coating Materials; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation; G

Gas Facility System Maintenance; G

Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Mark all valves, flanges and fittings in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.5.1 Welding Qualifications

- a. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators in accordance with API RP 2009, ASME BPVC SEC IX, and ASME B31.9. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform at the work site if practicable.
- b. Submit a certified copy of welders procedures and qualifications metal and PE in conformance with ASME B31.9 for each welder and welding operator. Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol that will be used in identifying the work of each welder to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping

Perform all jointing of piping using qualified joiners and qualified procedures in accordance with AGA XR0603. Furnish the Contracting Officer with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart, including all PE pipe and fittings.

1.5.3 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings for complete Gas Piping System, within 30 days of contract award, showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of gas equipment connectors and supports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Plastic Pipe

Handle, transport, and store plastic pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe and fittings ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject piping to abrasion or concentrated external loads. Discard PE pipe sections and fittings that have been damaged.

1.6.2 CSST Tubing

Handle, transport and store CSST tubing on the wooden spool or shipping container provided by the manufacturer. Insure tubing ends are capped during transportation and storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Discard any tubing segment and fitting that has been damaged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, pipe coating materials and application procedures. Conform to NFPA 54 and with

requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Provide steel pipe conforming to ASME B36.10M; and malleable-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.1 and ASME B16.3. Provide steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings, including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern in accordance with ASME B16.5 and ASTM A105/A105M. Provide wrought steel butt welding fittings conforming to ASME B16.9. Provide socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings conforming to ASME B16.11.

2.2.2 Mechanical Fittings

Copper alloy with one end matched to the corrugated tubing and one end with NPT threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1

2.2.3 Striker Plates

Hardened steel designed to protect tubing from mechanical damage in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26

2.2.4 Manifolds

Malleable iron, steel or copper alloy with threaded connections/ports in accordance with ASME B1.20.1

2.2.5 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Provide joint sealing compound as listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE, Class 20 or less. For taping, use tetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE.

2.2.6 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

2.2.7 Flange Gaskets

Provide gaskets of nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type, containing aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service, to be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.2.8 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.9 Escutcheons

Provide chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass escutcheons, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.2.10 Gas Transition Fittings

Provide lever operated pressure lubricated plug type gas shut-off valve conforming to CGA 3.11-M88.

2.2.11 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.2.11.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.2.11.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.2.11.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.2.12 Flexible Connectors

- a. Provide flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping conforming to ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10 or ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 for quick disconnect devices, and flexible connectors for movable food service equipment conforming to ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16. Provide combination gas controls for gas appliances conforming to ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20.
- b. Do not install the flexible connector through the appliance cabinet face. Provide rigid metallic pipe and fittings to extend the final connection beyond the cabinet, except when appliance is provided with an external connection point.

2.3 VALVES

Provide lockable shutoff or service isolation valves conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide valves 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3.3 Valve Support on PE Piping

Provide valve support assembly in accordance with the PE piping manufacturer's requirements at valve terminations points.

2.4 RISERS

Provide manufacturer's standard riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with 7 to 12 mil thick epoxy coating. Use swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Provide remote bolt-on or bracket or wall-mounted riser supports.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.6 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20 for combination gas controls for gas appliances, and ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators. Provide shutoff valves conforming to ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves and ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5 for automatic shutoff valves for gas appliances.

2.7 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts must be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.8 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Provide required excavation, backfilling, and compaction as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.3 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Provide a gas piping system from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, to the connections to each gas utilization device that is in compliance with NFPA 54.

3.3.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

3.3.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings must be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and must be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.4.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.4.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Touch up shop primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent clean surfaces that have not been shop primed. Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by power wire brushing or commercial sand blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 and prime with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.4.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, do not paint nonferrous surfaces. Paint surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. Solvent-clean the surfaces and treat with vinyl type wash coat. Apply a first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel.

3.5 INSTALLATION

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54 and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cut thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe in accordance with AGA XR0603.

3.5.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Bury underground piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Make changes in direction of piping with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction is not permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet

fittings. Provide branch outlet fittings which are forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Do not use aluminum alloy pipe in exterior locations or underground.

3.5.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Install metallic tubing using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. CSST gas piping systems must be installed by contractors who have completed the manufacturer's training program as indicated on a certification card. Make branch connections with tees. Prepare all tubing ends with tools designed for that purpose. Do not use aluminum alloy tubing in exterior locations or underground. Maintain electrical continuity of gas piping system in accordance with NFPA 54, paragraph entitled 'Electrical Bonding and Grounding'.

3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Installation of thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings is permitted only outside and underground. Bury piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Install the piping to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction, and use only where indicated. Installations must be made using qualified procedures, by qualified installers, and in compliance with AGA XR0603 and NFPA 54, and must be inspected by a qualified inspector.

3.5.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections between metallic and plastic piping are only allowed outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.5.5 Concealed Piping in Buildings

Do not use combinations of fittings (unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints) to conceal piping within buildings.

3.5.5.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions

Locate concealed piping and tubing in hollow, rather than solid, partitions. Protect tubing passing through walls or partitions against physical damage both during and after construction, and provide appropriate safety markings and labels. Provide protection of concealed pipe and tubing in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

3.5.5.2 Piping in Floors

Lay piping in solid floors in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building.

3.5.6 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

3.5.7 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.6 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.6.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

3.6.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to NFPA 54. Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

3.6.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints

3.6.3.1 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass

Conform jointing procedures to AGA XR0603. Do not make joints with solvent cement or heat of fusion between different kinds of plastics.

3.6.3.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect, in conformance with API 570, 100 percent of all joints and re-inspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.6.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Make flared joints in metallic tubing with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Use flared joints only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Do not use metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings

for tubing joints.

3.6.5 Solder or Brazed Joints

Make all joints in metallic tubing and fittings with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Braze joints with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F, containing no phosphorous.

3.6.6 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, provide gasket material in the fittings compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. Use an internal tubular rigid stiffener in conjunction with the fitting, flush with end of the pipe or tubing, extending at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. Remove all rough or sharp edges from stiffener. Do not force fit stiffener in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners are not allowed.

3.6.7 Press Connections

Make press connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions using tools approved by the manufacturer. Fully insert the tubing into the fitting and then mark at the shoulder of the fitting. Check the fitting alignment against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully inserted before the joint is pressed.

3.7 PIPE SLEEVES

Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Make all rectangular and square openings as detailed. Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor or roof, and cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Extend sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, use sleeves large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Provide steel pipe for sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas. Provide sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings of steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, seal the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with fire-stopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.8 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Install pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.9 FIRE SEAL

Fire seal all penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.10 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes

through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.12 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of NFPA 54. Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of MSS SP-58. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.14 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building that is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 54 and NFPA 70.

3.15 SHUTOFF VALVE

Install the main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system to be easily accessible for operation, as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled. Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.16 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS

Install line pressure regulators and appliance regulators in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA 54. Install each regulator in an accessible location and install shutoff valves ahead of each line and appliance regulator to allow for maintenance. Where vent limiting devices are not included in the regulators, install a vent pipe to the exterior of the building. Terminate all service regulator vents and relief vents in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. Locate the open end of the vent where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings

into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.17 GAS SERVICE INSTALLATION

Installations must be in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Contractor must submit and use only tested and approved work procedures. Contractor must use only welders and jointers who have been recently qualified by training and test for joining and installing the gas pipe material used on this job. The finished product must be inspected by a person qualified to inspect joints made by the particular procedures used to make joints.

3.18 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with API Std 598 and API Std 607. Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

3.18.1 Pressure Tests

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Before appliances are connected, test by filling the piping systems with air or an inert gas to withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Do not use Oxygen for test. Measure pressure with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.18.2 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak, and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

3.18.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety

precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.18.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

3.19 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, conforming to ASME A13.1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 52 00

HEATING BOILERS

04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
- 1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 2.1.2 Asbestos Prohibition
 - 2.1.3 Nameplates
 - 2.1.4 Equipment Guards
- 2.2 BOILERS
 - 2.2.1 Condensing Boiler
 - 2.2.2 Modular Configuration
 - 2.2.3 Hot Water Heating Boilers
- 2.3 DUCTWORK
- 2.4 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.4.1 Electrical controls
 - 2.4.2 Water Temperature Controller
 - 2.4.3 Boiler Plant Master Controller
 - 2.4.4 Pump Controller with Low-Water Cutoff
 - 2.4.5 Supplementary Low-Water Cutoff
 - 2.4.6 Water Flow Interlock
- 2.5 PUMPS
 - 2.5.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps
- 2.6 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS
- 2.7 UNIT HEATERS
 - 2.7.1 Propeller Fan Heaters
 - 2.7.2 Heating Elements
 - 2.7.3 Motors
 - 2.7.4 Motor Switches
 - 2.7.5 Controls
- 2.8 AIR HANDLING UNITS
- 2.9 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES
 - 2.9.1 Direct Vents
 - 2.9.1.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent
 - 2.9.1.2 Exhaust Vent
 - 2.9.2 Expansion Tank
 - 2.9.3 Air Separator
 - 2.9.4 Filters
 - 2.9.5 Steel Sheets

- 2.9.5.1 Galvanized Steel
- 2.9.5.2 Uncoated Steel
- 2.9.6 Gaskets
- 2.9.7 Steel Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.9.7.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.9.7.2 Steel Pipe Fittings
 - 2.9.7.3 Steel Flanges
 - 2.9.7.4 Welded Fittings
 - 2.9.7.5 Cast-Iron Fittings
 - 2.9.7.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings
 - 2.9.7.7 Unions
 - 2.9.7.8 Threads
 - 2.9.7.9 Grooved Mechanical fittings
- 2.9.8 Copper Tubing and Fittings
 - 2.9.8.1 Copper Tubing
 - 2.9.8.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - 2.9.8.3 Flared Fittings
 - 2.9.8.4 Adapters
 - 2.9.8.5 Threaded Fittings
 - 2.9.8.6 Brazing Material
 - 2.9.8.7 Brazing Flux
 - 2.9.8.8 Solder Material
 - 2.9.8.9 Solder Flux
 - 2.9.8.10 Grooved Mechanical Fittings
- 2.9.9 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
- 2.9.10 Flexible Pipe Connectors
- 2.9.11 Pipe Supports
- 2.9.12 Pipe Expansion
 - 2.9.12.1 Expansion Loops
 - 2.9.12.2 Bellows-Type joint
- 2.9.13 Valves
 - 2.9.13.1 Gate Valves
 - 2.9.13.2 Globe Valves
 - 2.9.13.3 Check Valves
 - 2.9.13.4 Angle Valves
 - 2.9.13.5 Ball Valves
 - 2.9.13.6 Plug Valves
 - 2.9.13.7 Grooved End Valves
 - 2.9.13.8 Drain valves
- 2.9.14 Strainers
- 2.9.15 Pressure Gauges
- 2.9.16 Thermometers
- 2.9.17 Air Vents
 - 2.9.17.1 Manual Air Vents
 - 2.9.17.2 Automatic Air Vents
- 2.10 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.10.1 Motor Ratings
 - 2.10.2 Motor Controls
- 2.11 INSULATION
- 2.12 TOOLS
 - 2.12.1 Wrenches
- 2.13 BOILER WATER TREATMENT
 - 2.13.1 MakeUp Water Analysis
 - 2.13.2 Boiler Water Limits
 - 2.13.3 Chemical Shot Feeder
 - 2.13.4 Chemical Piping
 - 2.13.5 Test Kits
 - 2.13.6 Glycol Feed System
 - 2.13.6.1 Supply Tank and Stand

- 2.13.6.2 Glycol Pump
- 2.13.6.3 Pressure Switch
- 2.13.6.4 Level Switch
- 2.13.6.5 Control Panel

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT
- 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings
 - 3.3.2 Vent Piping and Fittings
 - 3.3.3 Gauge Piping
 - 3.3.4 Joints
 - 3.3.4.1 Threaded Joints
 - 3.3.4.2 Welded Joints
 - 3.3.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints
 - 3.3.4.4 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing
 - 3.3.4.5 Soldered Joints
 - 3.3.4.6 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
 - 3.3.5 Flanges and Unions
 - 3.3.6 Branch Connections
 - 3.3.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems
 - 3.3.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing
 - 3.3.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
 - 3.3.9 Supports
 - 3.3.9.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing
 - 3.3.9.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.3.9.2.1 Types 5, 12, and 26
 - 3.3.9.2.2 Type 3
 - 3.3.9.2.3 Type 18
 - 3.3.9.2.4 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps
 - 3.3.9.2.5 Type 20 Attachments
 - 3.3.9.2.6 Type 24
 - 3.3.9.2.7 Horizontal Pipe Supports
 - 3.3.9.2.8 Vertical Pipe Support
 - 3.3.9.2.9 Type 35 Guides
 - 3.3.9.2.10 Horizontal Insulated Pipe
 - 3.3.9.2.11 Structural Steel Attachments
 - 3.3.9.3 Multiple Pipe Runs
 - 3.3.10 Anchors
 - 3.3.11 Valves
 - 3.3.12 Pipe Sleeves
 - 3.3.12.1 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly
 - 3.3.12.2 Optional Counterflashing
 - 3.3.12.3 Fire Seal
 - 3.3.13 Balancing Valves
 - 3.3.14 Thermometer Wells
 - 3.3.15 Air Vents
 - 3.3.16 Escutcheons
 - 3.3.17 Drains
 - 3.3.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping
 - 3.3.19 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air
- 3.4 GAS FUEL SYSTEM
- 3.5 EARTHWORK
- 3.6 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING
- 3.7 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
- 3.8 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES
- 3.9 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

- 3.9.1 Water Treatment Testing
- 3.9.2 Boiler/Piping Test
- 3.10 CLEANING
 - 3.10.1 Boilers and Piping
 - 3.10.2 Heating Units
- 3.11 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 52 00

HEATING BOILERS
04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2 (2012) Method of Testing General
Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for
Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for
Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS B2.2/B2.2M (2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure
and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded

ASME B16.15 (2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.18 (2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.20 (2017) Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and
Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy
Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings,
Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.4	(2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2016; Errata 2016) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2016) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2010) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2015) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2016) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A234/A234M	(2018) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2016) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D1784	(2011) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2011) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(10th Ed) EJMA Standards

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI)

HYI-005	(2008) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1738	(2010; Reprint Nov 2014) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV
UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE	(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment

Spare Parts

Water Treatment System

Boiler Water Treatment

Heating System Tests

Unit Heaters

Welding

Qualifications

Field Instructions

Tests

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests

Water Treatment Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Instructions; G

Water Treatment System; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit a copy of qualified welding procedures and a list of names and

identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations. Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Submit Detail Drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Include on the drawings any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and to show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following:

Data showing model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance

with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's written installation instructions and manufacturer's recommendations for operation and maintenance clearances for the following:

- (1) Boilers
- (2) Unit Heaters
- (3) Fuel Burning Equipment
- (4) Pumps
- (5) Fittings and Accessories
- (6) Water Treatment System

2.1.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products will not be allowed.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Secure a plate to each major component of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Also, display an Energy Star label as applicable. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.2 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV. Each boiler shall be of the condensing type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-005 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.2.1 Condensing Boiler

Each boiler shall be a self-contained packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base or a steel base which is integral to the boiler shell. Each boiler shall conform to the commercial design used by the manufacturer and shall permit free thermal expansion without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler. Each boiler which

experiences the formation of condensate within the flue gas shall be specifically designed for condensing application. Each boiler shall withstand the corrosive effects of condensate for each part which may be in contact with the condensate at all possible operating conditions. Each boiler shall be provided with a separate air intake, exhaust, and condensate drain. Each boiler shall be designed to withstand the water temperature differentials anticipated at the required operating conditions without experiencing any damage due to thermal shock.

2.2.2 Modular Configuration

Modular boilers shall be of the condensing type. Modular boilers shall have the capability of independent operation. Upon failure of any module, the remaining modules shall be capable of operating at their designed capacity. The size of the individual modules shall be as indicated.

2.2.3 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency.

2.3 DUCTWORK

Air ducts connecting the forced-draft fan units with the plenum chamber shall be designed to convey air with a minimum of pressure loss due to friction. Ductwork shall be galvanized sheet metal conforming to ASTM A653/A653M. Ducts shall be straight and smooth on the inside with laps made in direction of air flow. Ducts shall have cross-break with enough center height to assure rigidity in the duct section, shall be angle iron braced, and shall be completely free of vibration. Access and inspection doors shall be provided as indicated and required, with a minimum of one in each section between dampers or items of equipment. Ducts shall be constructed with long radius elbows having a centerline radius 1-1/2 times the duct width, or where the space does not permit the use of long radius elbows, short radius or square elbows with factory-fabricated turning vanes may be used. Duct joints shall be substantially airtight and shall have adequate strength for the service, with 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/8 inch angles used where required for strength or rigidity. Duct wall thickness shall be 16 gauge (0.0598 inch) for ducts 60 inches or less and 12 gauge (0.1046 inch) for ducts larger than 60 inches in maximum dimension. Additional ductwork shall be in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.4 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.4.1 Electrical controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at 24 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Water Temperature Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed. Modulating controllers shall control the

fuel burning equipment to maintain set boiler water temperature within 2 percent. Controller shall be furnished with necessary equipment to automatically adjust the setting to suit the outside weather conditions. The outside air reset controller shall be operated in such a manner that the operating temperatures required by the boiler manufacturer are not compromised.

2.4.3 Boiler Plant Master Controller

A boiler plant master controller, sensitive to a temperature transmitter in the return water header for the boiler shall be furnished to provide anticipatory signals to all boiler controllers. Boiler controllers shall react to anticipatory signals from the plant master controller as necessary in response to the boiler temperature indication to maintain the preset temperature. An automatic-manual switch shall be provided to allow the sequence of boiler loading to be varied to distribute equal firing time on all boilers in the plant. The plant master controller shall load the boilers one at a time as the plant load increases.

2.4.4 Pump Controller with Low-Water Cutoff

Controller shall be a design approved by the boiler manufacturer. A pump controller shall be provided for each boiler which is used for space heating and process steam loads or long distribution lines. Pump controller shall control the operation of the burner, forced-draft fan, and pump. Pump controller and low-water cutoff shall have a float-operated mercury switch arranged to start and stop the pump at preset boiler water levels. If the water level in the boiler reaches the low danger point, a second mercury switch shall shut down the burner and actuate the alarm bell.

2.4.5 Supplementary Low-Water Cutoff

Supplementary low-water cutoff of the electrically operated probe type shall be provided in addition to the low-water cutoff required above on each boiler. Supplementary low-water cutoff shall be mounted directly in the boiler shell and shall be set below the low-water cutoff required above.

2.4.6 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.5 PUMPS

2.5.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base or by the piping on which installed and shall be closed-coupled shaft or flexible-coupled shaft. Hot water circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base or by the piping on which installed and shall have a closed-coupled shaft or flexible-coupled shaft. The hot

water circulating pumps shall be type. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 240 degrees F temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified.

2.6 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which includes consecutively in line a strainer, reduced pressure principle backflow preventers, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately 5 psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 2 psi tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.7 UNIT HEATERS

Heaters shall be as specified below, and shall have a heating capacity not in excess of 125 percent of the capacity indicated. Noise level of each unit heater for areas noted shall not exceed the criteria indicated.

2.7.1 Propeller Fan Heaters

Heaters shall be designed for suspension and arranged for horizontal discharge of air as indicated. Casings shall be not less than 20 gauge black steel and finished with lacquer or enamel. Suitable stationary deflectors shall be provided to assure proper air and heat penetration capacity at floor level based on established design temperature. Suspension from heating pipes will not be permitted. :

2.7.2 Heating Elements

Heating coils and radiating fins shall be of suitable nonferrous alloy with threaded or brazed fittings at each end for connecting to external piping. The heating elements shall be free to expand or contract without developing leaks and shall be properly pitched for drainage. The elements shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of 200 psig and a certified report of the test shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Coils shall be suitable for use with water up to 250 degrees F.

2.7.3 Motors

Motors shall be provided with NEMA 250 general purpose enclosure. Motors and motor controls shall otherwise be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7.4 Motor Switches

Motors shall be provided with manual selection switches with "Off," and "Automatic" positions and shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.

2.7.5 Controls

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.8 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.9 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.9.1 Direct Vents

Direct venting shall be used for condensing type boilers. Both the air intake and exhaust vents shall be sized and located as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. A separate combustion air intake vent and exhaust vent shall be provided for each boiler.

2.9.1.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent

The combustion air intake piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784. The vent shall be suitable for the temperature at the boiler combustion air intake connection point. Each intake shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.9.1.2 Exhaust Vent

The exhaust vent piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 CPVC or stainless steel conforming to UL 1738 and the boiler manufacturer's recommendations. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The exhaust vent shall be suitable for the maximum anticipated boiler exhaust temperature and shall withstand the corrosive effects of the condensate. A 0.3125 inch diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 6 inches from the boiler flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each exhaust stack shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.9.2 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The

sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.9.3 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi. The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.9.4 Filters

Filters shall conform to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.9.5 Steel Sheets

2.9.5.1 Galvanized Steel

Galvanized steel shall be ASTM A653/A653M.

2.9.5.2 Uncoated Steel

Uncoated steel shall be composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use.

2.9.6 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.20, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

2.9.7 Steel Pipe and Fittings

2.9.7.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight. Heating hot water 2-1/2 inches and greater shall be steel.

2.9.7.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.9.7.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength

with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M. Submit written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

2.9.7.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A234/A234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.9.7.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.9.7.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.9.7.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.9.7.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.9.7.9 Grooved Mechanical fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183.

2.9.8 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.9.8.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B88, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings. Heating hot water 2 inches and less shall be copper.

2.9.8.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B828.

2.9.8.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62.

2.9.8.4 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.9.8.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.9.8.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.9.8.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.9.8.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.9.8.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.9.8.10 Grooved Mechanical Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsible configuration and shall conform to ASTM D2000, for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183.

2.9.9 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.9.10 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi or 150 psi service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and

temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.11 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.9.12 Pipe Expansion

2.9.12.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.9.12.2 Bellows-Type joint

Bellows-type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows-type expansion joints shall conform to the applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 with internal lines. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but shall not be less than 150 psig.

2.9.13 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.9.13.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.13.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.13.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.13.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.13.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.9.13.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 2 inch shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.9.13.7 Grooved End Valves

Valves with grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 may be used if the valve manufacturer certifies that their performance meets the requirements of the standards indicated for each type of valve.

2.9.13.8 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC IV and ASTM A53/A53M.

2.9.14 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22 gauge thick monel corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 400/square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.9.15 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

2.9.16 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 9 inch scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 32-212 degrees F. The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees F.

2.9.17 Air Vents

2.9.17.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.9.17.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 3/4 inch quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein, and a thermostatic member that will close the port against the passage of steam from the system. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.10 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler and which are integral in size shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.10.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.10.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.11 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.12 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.12.1 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.13 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

Submit six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in this paragraph, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals. The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. Submit 6 complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of

1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.13.1 MakeUp Water Analysis

The makeup water conditions reported as prescribed in ASTM D596 are as follows:

Date of Sample	_____
Temperature	_____ degrees F
Silica (SiO ₂)	_____ ppm
Insoluble	_____ ppm
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	_____ ppm
Calcium (Ca)	_____ ppm
Magnesium (Mg)	_____ ppm
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	_____ ppm
Carbonate (HCO ₃)	_____ ppm
Sulfate (SO ₄)	_____ ppm
Chloride (Cl)	_____ ppm
Nitrate (NO ₃)	_____ ppm
Turbidity	_____ ntu
pH	_____
Residual Chlorine	_____ ppm
Total Alkalinity	_____ ppm
Noncarbonate Hardness	_____ ppm
Total Hardness	_____ ppm
Dissolved Solids	_____ ppm
Fluorine	_____ ppm
Conductivity	_____ micro-mho

2.13.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Causticity	20-200 ppm
Total Alkalinity (CACO3)	900-1200 ppm
Phosphate	30-60 ppm
Tanin	Medium
Dissolved Solids	3000-5000 ppm
Suspended Solids	300 ppm Max
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm Max
Silica	Less than 150 ppm
Dissolved Oxygen	Less than 7 ppm
Iron	10 ppm
pH (Condensate)	7 - 8

Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm
pH	9.3 - 9.9

2.13.3 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.13.4 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of steel .

2.13.5 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

2.13.6 Glycol Feed System

Design the Glycol feed system to automatically maintain the desired glycol

content of the closed water recirculation system(s). Each system shall consist of the following components:

2.13.6.1 Supply Tank and Stand

Include a 50 gallon cross lined polyethylene tank and steel support stand. The tank shall have a cover and bottom outlet fitting for pump suction. Equip the tank stand with a pump mounting platform and support for the control panel and level switch.

2.13.6.2 Glycol Pump

Rotary gear type of bronze construction with a capacity of 1.8 gpm at 40 psi. The pump shall have a 1/3 horsepower, 1/115V/60hz motor and internal pressure relief. Provide the pump with a discharge check valve and shutoff valve.

2.13.6.3 Pressure Switch

The pressure switch shall be adjustable over the range of 3 - 15 psi with a 6 psi differential and have contacts rated for 115V.

2.13.6.4 Level Switch

Equipped with N/O and N/C contacts to activate upon sensing a low level condition.

2.13.6.5 Control Panel

The control panel shall be installed in a NEMA 1 enclosure with terminal strip and shall include a red low level alarm light, low level alarm bell and silence button, full voltage motor starter for the glycol pump, and a Hand-Off-Auto selector switch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

3.2 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Proper provision shall be made for expansion and contraction between boiler foundation and floor. This joint shall be packed with suitable nonasbestos rope and filled with suitable compound that will not become soft at a temperature of 100 degrees F. Boilers and firing equipment shall be supported from the foundations by structural steel completely independent of all brickwork. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting. Boiler breeching shall be as indicated with full provision for expansion and contraction between all interconnected components.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall

conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.3.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for water temperatures above 230 degrees F.

3.3.2 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.3.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.3.4 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 1-1/4 inches and up to but not including 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 3 inches and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Pipe and fittings 1-1/4 inches and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 2-1/2 inches or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

3.3.4.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.3.4.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1/16 inch and no more than 1/8 inch.

3.3.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooved mechanical joints may be provided for hot water systems in lieu of unions, welded, flanged, or screwed piping connections in low temperature hot water systems where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations. Mechanical joints shall use rigid mechanical pipe couplings, except at equipment connections. At equipment connections, flexible couplings may be used. Coupling shall be of the bolted type for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves, and strainers. Couplings shall be self-centering and shall engage in a watertight couple.

3.3.4.4 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M and CDA A4015 with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to

provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.3.4.5 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015.

3.3.4.6 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.3.5 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1/16 inch thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.6 Branch Connections

3.3.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, brazed, or soldered. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not

occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with CDA A4015. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches or smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and shall be in accordance with CDA A4015.

3.3.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.3.9 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.9.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided in this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.3.9.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein.

3.3.9.2.1 Types 5, 12, and 26

Use of Types 5, 12, and 26 is prohibited.

3.3.9.2.2 Type 3

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

3.3.9.2.3 Type 18

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.3.9.2.4 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.3.9.2.5 Type 20 Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.3.9.2.6 Type 24

Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.3.9.2.7 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.3.9.2.8 Vertical Pipe Support

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.3.9.2.9 Type 35 Guides

Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

3.3.9.2.10 Horizontal Insulated Pipe

Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

3.3.9.2.11 Structural Steel Attachments

Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points.

3.3.9.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.3.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.3.11 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.3.12 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend above top surface of floor a sufficient distance to allow proper flashing or finishing. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 6 inches for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise

indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

- a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.006 inch thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.016 inch thick aluminum, if smooth.
- b. Secure metal jackets with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 3/8 inch wide and not more than 8 inches apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 1/2 inch wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 36 inches above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 4 inches beyond each side of the wall.

3.3.12.1 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.3.12.2 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

3.3.12.3 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.3.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.3.14 Thermometer Wells

Provide a thermometer well in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.3.15 Air Vents

Install air vents in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.3.16 Escutcheons

Provide escutcheons at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.3.17 Drains

A drain connection with a 1 inch gate valve or 3/4 inch hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.3.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.3.19 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air

The intake air and exhaust vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54 and boiler manufacturer's recommendations. The exhaust vent shall be sloped 1/4 inch/ft toward the boiler's flue gas condensate collection point.

3.4 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 23 11 25 FACILITY GAS PIPING. Submit proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. NFPA 54

shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.5 EARTHWORK

Excavation and backfilling for tanks and piping shall be as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.6 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.7 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified to supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

3.8 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.9 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Submit the Qualifications of the firms in charge of installation and testing as specified. Submit a statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section. Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1.5 times the design working pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Submit proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

- a. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces.
- b. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be

pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested.

- c. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested.

Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, submit test reports for the heating system tests. Upon completion of testing complete with results, balance the heating system in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Certification of balancing.
- b. Time, date, and duration of test.
- c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.
- d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.
- e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.
- f. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.
- g. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.
- h. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.
- i. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.
- j. Draft or pressure in furnace.
- k. Quantity of water circulated.
- l. Quantity of fuel consumed.
- m. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. Furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Obtain necessary natural gas, water and electricity as specified in the Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.

3.9.1 Water Treatment Testing

The boiler water shall be analyzed prior to the acceptance of the facility

by the water treatment company. Submit a water quality test report identifying the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report. The test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D596.

Date of Sample	_____
Temperature	_____ degrees F
Silica (SiO ₂)	_____ ppm
Insoluble	_____ ppm
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	_____ ppm
Calcium (Ca)	_____ ppm
Magnesium (Mg)	_____ ppm
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	_____ ppm
Carbonate (HCO ₃)	_____ ppm
Sulfate (SO ₄)	_____ ppm
Chloride (Cl)	_____ ppm
Nitrate (NO ₃)	_____ ppm
Turbidity	_____ ntu
pH	_____
Residual Chlorine	_____ ppm
Total Alkalinity	_____ ppm
Noncarbonate Hardness	_____ ppm
Total Hardness	_____ ppm
Dissolved Solids	_____ ppm
Fluorine	_____ ppm
Conductivity	_____ micro-mho

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.9.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

3.10 CLEANING

3.10.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.10.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new provide filters after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.11 FIELD TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

- a. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices.

- b. Submit system layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.
- c. Submit six complete operation and maintenance instructions listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.
- d. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
- 1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment for Chillers
 - 2.1.2 Ozone Depleting Substances
- 2.2 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.3 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.5 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
 - 2.5.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type
- 2.6 CHILLER COMPONENTS
 - 2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil
 - 2.6.2 Structural Base
 - 2.6.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit
 - 2.6.4 Controls Package
 - 2.6.4.1 Operating Controls
 - 2.6.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities
 - 2.6.4.3 Configurable Setpoints
 - 2.6.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset
 - 2.6.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset
 - 2.6.4.6 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface
 - 2.6.5 Compressor(s)
 - 2.6.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)
 - 2.6.6 Compressor Driver Connections
 - 2.6.7 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil
 - 2.6.8 Tools
- 2.7 FABRICATION
 - 2.7.1 Factory Coating
 - 2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation
- 2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories
 - 2.8.2 Temperature Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

- 3.1.1 Indoor Air Quality During Construction
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Installation Instructions
 - 3.2.2 Vibration Isolation
 - 3.2.3 Posted Instructions
 - 3.2.4 Verification of Dimensions
 - 3.2.5 System Performance Test Schedules
 - 3.2.6 Certificates
 - 3.2.7 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - 3.2.8 Oil Charging
 - 3.2.9 Field Applied Insulation
 - 3.2.10 Field Painting
- 3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
- 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.5 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING
 - 3.5.1 Test Plans
 - 3.5.2 Testing
- 3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
 - 3.6.1 General Requirements
 - 3.6.2 Test Report
- 3.7 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 I-P (2015; ERTA 2016) Performance Rating Of
Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating
Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2016) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety
Standard for Refrigeration Systems and
ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and
Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and
Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E84 (2018) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with

Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Chillers; G, AE

Posted Instructions

Verification of Dimensions

System Performance Tests

SD-06 Test Reports

System Performance Tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Energy Efficient Equipment for Chillers; S

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

Ozone Depleting Substances; S

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation will be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment for Chillers

Provide chillers meeting the efficiency requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.1.2 Ozone Depleting Substances

Chillers must not use CFC-based refrigerants, and must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0, with exception to R-123, in conformance with this section. Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES.

2.2 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment will be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Satisfactory field service must have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, water coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates must be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section

26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure. Motor enclosure type may be either TEO or TEFC.
- e. Use adjustable frequency drives for all variable-speed motor applications. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.
- f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

2.5 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately must be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller must be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply.

2.5.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Chiller refrigerant circuit
- d. Controls package
- e. Scroll, compressor
- f. Compressor driver, electric motor
- g. Compressor driver connection
- h. Water cooler (evaporator)
- i. Air-cooled condenser coil
- j. Tools

2.6 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants classified by the EPA as Class 2 must not be allowed with the exception of R-123.

2.6.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components must be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components must be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads or vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators must have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.6.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit must be completely piped and factory leak tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits must be provided. Circuit must include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer or float valve, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.6.4 Controls Package

Provide chillers with a complete factory-mounted, microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package must contain as a minimum a digital display, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, variable frequency motor controller, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package must provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and BAS interfaces as defined below.

2.6.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller must be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

- a. Leaving chilled water temperature control
- b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling
- c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units
- d. Load limiting
- e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls must automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.
- f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 17 degrees F.
- g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.6.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display must not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

- a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
- b. Entering and leaving chilled water pressure Chilled water flow
- c. Self diagnostic
- d. Operation status
- e. Operating hours
- f. Number of starts
- g. Compressor status (on or off)
- h. Compressor load (percent)
- i. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures
- j. Magnetic bearing levitation status (if applicable)
- k. Magnetic bearing temperatures (if applicable)
- l. Oil pressure

2.6.4.3 Configurable Setpoints

The control system must be capable of being configured directly at the unit's interface panel. No parameters may be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints

must include the following as a minimum:

- a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
- b. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.6.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

- a. Low chilled water temperature protection
- b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
- c. Low evaporator pressure protection
- d. Chilled water flow detection
- e. High motor winding temperature protection
- f. Low oil flow protection if applicable
- g. Magnetic bearing controller (MBC), Internal fault (if applicable)
- h. MBC, High bearing temperature (if applicable)
- i. MBC, Communication fault (if applicable)
- j. MBC, Power supply fault (if applicable)
- k. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.6.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

- a. Over/under voltage protection
- b. Chilled water flow interlock
- c. MBC, Vibration (if applicable)
- d. MBC, No levitation (if applicable)
- e. Phase reversal protection

2.6.4.6 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements of Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS . The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points. In addition, the following points must be overridable via the network interface:

- a. Unit Start/Stop

b. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature Setpoint

2.6.5 Compressor(s)

2.6.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors must be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors must be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts must be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system must be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater must be provided.

2.6.6 Compressor Driver Connections

Each compressor must be driven by a V-belt drive or direct connected through a flexible coupling, except that flexible coupling is not required on hermetic units. V-belt drives must be designed for not less than 150 percent of the driving motor capacity. Flexible couplings must be of the type that does not require lubrication.

2.6.7 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil must be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and must be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible aluminum fins. Fins must be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils must be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

2.6.8 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, must be provided. Tools must be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping,

economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it must be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.8.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system indicated in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For construction activities in this section, provide and document the following:

3.1.1 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were installed in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

- (1) Water chiller - installation instructions

3.2.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials, dimensions, options, performance and efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

3.2.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.3 Posted Instructions

Provide posted instructions, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.2.5 System Performance Test Schedules

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

3.2.6 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above must be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.2.7 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11

inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.2.8 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase must be furnished. One charge must be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil must be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.2.9 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.10 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative must be provided for 8 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

- (1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 micrometers.
- (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
- (3) Starting the machine.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters must be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters must be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one

week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers must be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils must be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner must not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.5.1 Test Plans

- a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

- (1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

Field acceptance test plans must be developed by the chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the chiller and subsequent test reporting.

- b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVACSection 23 09 23.01 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS .
 - c. Prerequisite testing: Chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, ANDBALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.
 - d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

- e. Performance variables: Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer must furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

- f. Job specific: Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- g. Specialized components: Each test plan must include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.5.2 Testing

- a. Each water chiller system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:
 - (1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report
- b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.
- c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.
- e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and

sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.

- f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Six copies of the report must be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets.

3.6.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment must be conducted by the manufacturer's approved start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments must be made as necessary and tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup must be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies must be corrected and the system must be retested. Tests must be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test must be provided by the Contractor. Field tests must be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.6.2 Test Report

The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report must also include the following information and must be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
 - (6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

3.7 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist

of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
 - 1.4.1 Definitions
 - 1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.7.2 Drawings
 - 1.7.3 Accessibility

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 STEEL PIPING
 - 2.2.1 Pipe
 - 2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
 - 2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections
 - 2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections
 - 2.2.2.3 Welded Connections
 - 2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel
 - 2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
- 2.3 COPPER TUBING
 - 2.3.1 Tube
 - 2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)
 - 2.3.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper
 - 2.3.4 Solder
 - 2.3.5 Brazing Filler Metal
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Gate Valve
 - 2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve
 - 2.4.3 Check Valve
 - 2.4.4 Butterfly Valve
 - 2.4.5 Plug Valve
 - 2.4.6 Ball Valve
 - 2.4.7 Square Head Cocks
 - 2.4.8 Water Temperature Mixing Valve
 - 2.4.9 Water Temperature Regulating Valves
 - 2.4.10 Water Pressure Reducing Valve
 - 2.4.11 Pressure Relief Valve
 - 2.4.12 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves
 - 2.4.13 Float Valve

- 2.4.14 Drain Valves
- 2.4.15 Air Venting Valves
- 2.4.16 Vacuum Relief Valves
- 2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Strainer
 - 2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator
 - 2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser
 - 2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors
 - 2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
 - 2.5.6 Temperature Gauges
 - 2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass
 - 2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial
 - 2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
 - 2.5.6.4 Thermal Well
 - 2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 2.5.8 Escutcheons
- 2.6 PUMPS
 - 2.6.1 Construction
 - 2.6.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals
 - 2.6.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals
- 2.7 EXPANSION TANKS
- 2.8 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS
- 2.9 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS
 - 2.9.1 Water Analysis
 - 2.9.2 Chilled and Condenser Water
 - 2.9.3 Water Treatment Services
 - 2.9.4 Chilled Water System
- 2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
 - 2.11.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 2.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
- 2.12 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION
- 2.13 NAMEPLATES
- 2.14 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping
 - 2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation
 - 2.14.3 Field Applied Insulation
 - 2.14.4 Field Painting
 - 2.14.4.1 Color Coding
- 2.15 Pre-insulated PVC Piping Systems Suitable For Direct Buried Chilled Water Piping
 - 2.15.1 Pre-Insulated Piping
 - 2.15.2 Carrier Pipe
 - 2.15.3 Insulation
 - 2.15.4 Jacketing Material
 - 2.15.5 Straight Run Joints
 - 2.15.6 Fittings

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Welding
 - 3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)
 - 3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications
 - 3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds
 - 3.1.1.4 Welding Safety
 - 3.1.2 Directional Changes
 - 3.1.3 Functional Requirements
 - 3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

- 3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections
- 3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections
- 3.1.4.3 Welded Connections
- 3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
- 3.1.4.5 Flared Connections
- 3.1.4.6 Flanges and Unions
- 3.1.5 Valves
- 3.1.6 Air Vents
- 3.1.7 Drains
- 3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors
- 3.1.9 Temperature Gauges
- 3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.10.1 Hangers
 - 3.1.10.2 Inserts
 - 3.1.10.3 C-Clamps
 - 3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments
 - 3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields
 - 3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides
 - 3.1.10.9 Steel Slides
 - 3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs
 - 3.1.10.11 Seismic Requirements
 - 3.1.10.12 Structural Attachments
- 3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides
- 3.1.12 Pipe Anchors
- 3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations
 - 3.1.13.1 General Service Areas
 - 3.1.13.2 Fire-Rated Penetrations
 - 3.1.13.3 Escutcheons
- 3.1.14 Access Panels
- 3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
- 3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.4 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation
 - 3.4.2 Pressure Tests
 - 3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing
 - 3.4.3.1 Piping Welds
 - 3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB
- 3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1017 (2009) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS BRH (2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18	(2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.9	(2017) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A106/A106M	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2013) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating

Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2015a) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D1784	(2011) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2241	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) PStandard Specification for TFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM C518	(2017) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2011) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM E84	(2018) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F1199	(1988; R 2015) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design)
temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems,

including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping within the building, and between building and outdoor chiller. Refer to to Section 33 61 13.13 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION for piping between building and other chiller.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper

Water Temperature Mixing Valve

Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Pressure Relief Valve

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

Pumps

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Expansion Tanks

Air Separator Tanks

Water Treatment Systems

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph WATER ANALYSIS", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In

the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Water Treatment Systems

An operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown. Include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Water Temperature Mixing Valve, Data Package 3

Water Temperature Regulating Valves, Data Package 3

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves, Data Package 2

Pumps, Data Package 3

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe. Piping 2-1/2 inches and greater shall be steel.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Use threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Use fitting and coupling houses of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and conforming to ASTM D2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved

mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Provide joint installation be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig Chilled water 2 inches and under shall be steel..

2.3.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, Type L or M for aboveground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.3.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling

housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Provide gaskets for use in grooved joints shall constructed of molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Provide grooved joints in conformance with AWWA C606.

2.3.4 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.3.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.4 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.4.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.4.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.4.6 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.7 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.4.8 Water Temperature Mixing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.4.9 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.4.10 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.4.11 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.12 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

2.4.13 Float Valve

Angle pattern or Globe pattern. Valve bodies 3 inches nominal pipe size and smaller shall be bronze. Valve bodies larger than 3 inches shall be cast iron or bronze. Steel parts shall be corrosion resistant. Where

float rods are extended for tank applications, extension shall be properly supported and guided to avoid bending of float rod or stressing of valve pilot linkage.

2.4.14 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter. Freeze-proof type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.4.15 Air Venting Valves

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.4.16 Vacuum Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator

Metal-bodied, with removal capability of removing solids 45 microns/325 mesh in size and heavier than 1.20 specific gravity, maximum pressure drop of 5 psid, with cleanout connection.

2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant

steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.5.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.5.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be open, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.6.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

2.6.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.6.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum 4 rows of square, impregnated TFE (Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.7 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.8 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

Design to separate air from water and to direct released air to automatic air vent. Unit shall be of one piece cast-iron construction with internal baffles and two air chambers at top of unit; one air chamber shall have outlet to expansion tank and other air chamber shall be provided with automatic air release device. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to a ANSI Class 125 pressure-temperature rating.

2.9 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing equivalent chromium (CPR) is prohibited.

2.9.1 Water Analysis

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the condenser and chilled water systems were reported in accordance with ASTM D596 and are as follows:

Date of Sample	_____
Temperature	_____ degrees F
Silica (Sino 2)	_____ pp
Insoluble	_____ pp
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	_____ pp
Calcium (Ca)	_____ pp
Magnesium (Mg)	_____ pp
Sodium and Potassium (Nan and AK)	_____ pp
Carbonate (HO 3)	_____ pp
Sulfate (SO 4)	_____ pp
Chloride (JCL)	_____ pp
Nitrate (NO 3)	_____ pp
Turbidity	_____ unit
pH	_____
Residual Chlorine	_____ pp
Total Alkalinity	_____ PM
Non-Carbonate Hardness	_____ PM
Total Hardness	_____ PM
Dissolved Solids	_____ pp
Fluorine	_____ pp
Conductivity	_____ McMahon

2.9.2 Chilled and Condenser Water

Water to be used in the chilled and condenser water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.9.3 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of condenser and chilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals

required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the condenser and chilled water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.9.4 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The

factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

2.12 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by

a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.13 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.14 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.14.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.14.4 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.14.4.1 Color Coding

Requirements for color coding for piping identification are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.15 Pre-insulated PVC Piping Systems Suitable For Direct Buried Chilled Water Piping

2.15.1 Pre-Insulated Piping

Furnish a complete system of factory preinsulated PVC piping buried chilled water service. All pre-insulated pipe, fittings, insulating materials, and technical support shall be provided by a single Pre-insulated Piping System manufacturer. Basis of Design is CHILL-THERM manufactured by Thermacor Process Inc. of Fort Worth, Texas.

2.15.2 Carrier Pipe

Carrier pipe shall be PVC, SDR-26, Class 160, bell and spigot, gasket joint pipe conforming to ASTM D2241 and ASTM D1784. PVC resin compound

shall be PVC-1120, Class Designation 12454-B. Pipe is rated for 160 psi at 73°F. Pre-insulated pipe sections shall be insulated from the bell end to just short of the spigot insertion stop mark.

2.15.3 Insulation

Insulation shall be polyurethane foam either spray applied or injected with one shot into the annular space between carrier pipe and jacket, and shall be bonded to both. Insulation shall be rigid, minimum 90% closed cell polyurethane with a minimum 2.0 lbs. per cubic foot density, compressive strength of 30 psi @ 75°F, and coefficient of thermal conductivity (K-Factor) of not higher than 0.16 @ 75°F per ASTM C518. Maximum operating temperature of urethane shall not exceed 250°F.

2.15.4 Jacketing Material

Jacketing material shall be extruded, black, high density polyethylene (HDPE), having a minimum wall thickness not less than 100 mils. No tape jacket allowed. The inner surface of the HDPE jacket shall be oxidized by means of corona treatment, flame treatment, or other approved methods. This will ensure a secure bond between the jacket and foam insulation preventing any ingress of water at the jacket/ foam interface.

2.15.5 Straight Run Joints

Straight Run Joints shall be covered with an HDPE split sleeve and sealed with a heat shrink sleeve to prevent the ingress of moisture or debris.

2.15.6 Fittings

Fittings shall be PVC with a gasket joint similar to that of the PVC pipe. Fittings are not insulated and are poured in concrete thrust blocks at all changes of direction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators,

brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

- a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

- a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.
- b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Prepare grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's

instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.4.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a

condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end

of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13 48 00 BRACING FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall

consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.13.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.13.2 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13.3 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water

pipng, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day.. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 81 00.00 20

UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Modification of References
 - 1.4.2 Detail Drawing
 - 1.4.3 Safety
 - 1.4.4 Posted Operating Instructions
 - 1.4.5 Sizing
- 1.5 REFRIGERANTS
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 RELATED SECTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment for Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment
 - 2.1.2 Ozone Depleting Substances
- 2.2 HEAT PUMPS, AIR TO AIR
 - 2.2.1 Energy Performance
 - 2.2.2 Air Coils
 - 2.2.3 Compressors
 - 2.2.4 Mounting Provisions
 - 2.2.5 Temperature Controls
 - 2.2.6 Accessories
- 2.3 AIR CONDITIONERS
 - 2.3.1 Split-System Type
 - 2.3.2 Single Zone Units
 - 2.3.3 Compressors
 - 2.3.4 Coils
 - 2.3.5 Condenser Controls
 - 2.3.6 Fans
 - 2.3.7 Thermostats
 - 2.3.7.1 Cooling
 - 2.3.7.2 Supply Air Fan
- 2.4 REPLACEABLE TYPE FILTERS
- 2.5 MOTORS AND STARTERS
- 2.6 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Factory Charged Tubing
 - 2.6.2 Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping
 - 2.6.3 Fittings
 - 2.6.4 Brazing Filler Material
 - 2.6.5 Pipe Hangers and Supports

- 2.6.6 Pipe Sleeves
 - 2.6.6.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs
 - 2.6.6.2 Sleeves in Partitions and Non-Masonry Structures
- 2.7 FINISHES
- 2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.8.1 Salt-Spray Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 3.1.1 Indoor Air Quality During Construction
- 3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Unitary Air Conditioning System
 - 3.2.2 Room Air Conditioners
- 3.3 PIPING
 - 3.3.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 3.3.2 Refrigerant Piping
 - 3.3.3 Refrigerant Driers, Sight Glass Indicators, and Strainers
 - 3.3.4 Strainer Locations and Installation
 - 3.3.5 Solenoid Valve Installation
- 3.4 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS, DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES
- 3.5 ACCESS PANELS
- 3.6 FLASHING AND PITCH POCKETS
- 3.7 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.8.1 Leak Testing
 - 3.8.2 Evacuation, Dehydration, and Charging
 - 3.8.3 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests
 - 3.8.4 Performance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 81 00.00 20

UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI DCUP (Online) Directory of Certified Unitary Products

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2016) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

ASHRAE 52.2 (2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

ASHRAE 55 (2010) Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.22 (2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B31.5 (2016) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or

Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B117

(2016) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B280

(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless
Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and
Refrigeration Field Service

ASTM B88

(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless
Copper Water Tube

ASTM C534/C534M

(2016) Standard Specification for
Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular
Form

ASTM D1654

(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test
Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58

(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and
Supports - Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

MSS SP-69

(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and
Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI
Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1

(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial
Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2

(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial
Control and Systems Controllers,
Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6

(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and
Systems: Enclosures

NEMA MG 1

(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star

(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy
Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-50502

(Basic) Air Conditioners, (Unitary Heat
Pump), Air to Air (3,000 to 300,000 BTU)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 109	(1997; Reprint Jan 2083) Tube Fittings for Flammable and Combustible Fluids, Refrigeration Service, and Marine Use
UL 873	(2007; Reprint Feb 2015) Standard for Temperature-Indicating and -Regulating Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping

Control System Wiring Diagrams

SD-03 Product Data

Heat Pumps, air to air

Air Conditioners

Include documentation for Energy Star qualifications or meeting FEMP requirements. Indicate Energy Efficiency Rating.

Thermostats

Refrigerant: Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants

Refrigerant Piping and Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Heat Pumps, air to air

Air Conditioners

Thermostats

Refrigerant Piping and Accessories

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Heat Pumps, air to air, Data Package 3

Air Conditioners, Data Package 3

Thermostats, Data Package 2

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND
MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions

Energy Efficient Equipment for Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment;
S

Ozone Depleting Substances; S

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Modification of References

Accomplish work in accordance with the referenced publications, except as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the words "should" or "could" or "may," wherever they appear. Interpret reference to "the Authority having jurisdiction," "the Administrative Authority," "the Owner," or "the Design Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Detail Drawing

For refrigerant piping, submit piping, including pipe sizes. Submit control system wiring diagrams.

1.4.3 Safety

Design, manufacture, and installation of unitary air conditioning equipment shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

1.4.4 Posted Operating Instructions

Submit posted operating instructions for each packaged air conditioning unit.

1.4.5 Sizing

Size equipment based on Design Manual CS from the Air Conditioning Contractors of America; do not oversize.

1.5 REFRIGERANTS

Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of 0.0. The

ODP shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Programme. CFCs and Halons shall not be permitted. Refrigerant shall be an approved alternative refrigerant per EPA's Significant New Alternative Policy (SNAP) listing.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

For proper Indoor Environmental Quality, maintain positive pressure within the building. Ventilation shall meet or exceed ASHRAE 62.1 and all published addenda. Meet or exceed filter media efficiency as tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Thermal comfort shall meet or exceed ASHRAE 55.

1.7 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 01 91 00.00 37 COMMISSIONING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment for Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment

Provide unitary air conditioning equipment meeting the efficiency requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.1.2 Ozone Depleting Substances

Unitary air conditioning equipment must not use CFC-based refrigerants, and must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0, with exception to R-123, in conformance with this section. Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES.

2.2 HEAT PUMPS, AIR TO AIR

CID A-A-50502, except as modified in this article; Type II, Class 1. List units with capacities smaller than 135,000 Btu/hr in the AHRI DCUP; in lieu of listing in the AHRI Directory, a letter of certification from AHRI that the units have been certified and will be listed in the next Directory will be acceptable. Provide factory assembled units complete with accessories, wiring, piping, and controls. Provide units with outlet grilles and condensate pump.

2.2.1 Energy Performance

Heat pumps shall meet ASHRAE 90.1 minimum requirements and must include the Energy Star label affixed to the equipment.

2.2.2 Air Coils

Extended-surface fin and tube type with seamless copper or aluminum tubes with copper or aluminum fins securely bonded to the tubes. On coils with all-aluminum construction, provide tubes of aluminum alloy 1100, 1200, or 3102; provide fins of aluminum alloy 7072; and provide tube sheets of aluminum alloy 7072 or 5052. Coils to be coated shall be part of manufacturer's standard product for capacities and ratings indicated and specified. Provide plate type fins.

2.2.3 Compressors

Provide compressors with devices to prevent short cycling when shutdown by safety controls. Provide reciprocating compressors with crankcase heaters, and vibration isolators.

2.2.4 Mounting Provisions

Provide units that permit mounting as indicated. Provide suitable lifting attachment plates to enable equipment to be lifted to normal position.

2.2.5 Temperature Controls

Provide controls as specified in CID A-A-50502 and as modified herein. Provide indoor thermostats of the adjustable type that conform to applicable requirements of UL 873. Provide manual means for temperature set-back. Provide thermostats capable of controlling supplemental heat as specified in CID A-A-50502. Control supplementary heater with the room thermostat while bypassing the outdoor thermostat. Locate switch adjacent to or as an integral part of the room thermostat. An indicator light on the room thermostat or manual heat switch shall indicate when supplementary heaters are operating.

2.2.6 Accessories

In addition to accessories specified in CID A-A-50502, provide the following accessories for heat pump units.

- a. Protective grille around outside unit coils
- b. Condensate pump

2.3 AIR CONDITIONERS

2.3.1 Split-System Type

Provide separate assemblies designed to be used together. Base ratings on the use of matched assemblies. Provide performance diagrams for units with capacities not certified by AHRI to verify that components of the air conditioning system furnished will satisfy the capacity requirement specified or indicated. List units with capacities smaller than 135,000 Btu/hr in the AHRI DCUP; in lieu of listing in the AHRI Directory, a letter of certification from AHRI that units have been certified and will be listed in the next Directory will be acceptable. Provide capacity, electrical characteristics and operating conditions as indicated. Condensers shall provide not less than 10 degrees F liquid subcooling at standard ratings. Air conditioners must include the Energy Star label affixed to the equipment.

2.3.2 Single Zone Units

Provide single zone type units arranged to draw or blow through coil sections.

2.3.3 Compressors

Provide compressors with devices to prevent short cycling when shut down by safety controls. Device shall delay operation of compressor motor for at least 3 minutes but not more than 6 minutes. Provide reciprocating compressors with crankcase heaters in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If compressors are paralleled, provide not less than two independent circuits.

2.3.4 Coils

On coils with all-aluminum construction, provide tubes of aluminum alloy 1100, 1200, or 3102; provide fins of aluminum alloy 7072; and provide tube sheets of aluminum alloy 7072 or 5052. Provide a separate air cooled condenser circuit for each compressor or parallel compressor installation. Coils to be coated shall be part of manufacturer's standard product for capacities and ratings indicated and specified.

2.3.5 Condenser Controls

Provide start-up and head pressure controls to allow for system operation at ambient temperatures down to 0 degrees F.

2.3.6 Fans

Provide belt-driven evaporator fans with adjustable pitch pulleys; except for units less than 5 ton capacity, direct drive with at least two speed taps may be used. Select pulleys at approximately midpoint of the adjustable range.

2.3.7 Thermostats

Provide adjustable type that conforms to applicable requirements of UL 873. Provide cooling type with contacts hermetically sealed against moisture, corrosion, lint, dust, and foreign material. Design to operate on not more than 1.5 degrees F differential and of suitable range calibrated in degrees F. Provide fixed cooling anticipation. Provide fan selector switches to provide "AUTOMATIC" and "ON." Provide relays, contactors, and transformers located in a panel or panels for replacement and service.

2.3.7.1 Cooling

- a. When thermostat is in "COOL" position with fan selector switch in "AUTO" position, compressor, evaporator fan, and condenser fan shall cycle together.
- b. When thermostat is in "COOL" position with fan selector switch in "ON" position, compressor, and condenser fan shall cycle together and evaporator fan shall run continuously.

2.3.7.2 Supply Air Fan

- a. When fan selector switch is in "AUTO" position with thermostat in "OFF" position, fan shall not run.

- b. When fan selector switch is in "ON" position, fan shall run continuously.

2.4 REPLACEABLE TYPE FILTERS

Throw-away frames and media, standard dust holding capacity, 350 fpm maximum face velocity, and 2 inches thick. Filters shall have a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

2.5 MOTORS AND STARTERS

NEMA MG 1, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Variable speed. Motors less than 1 hp shall meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors 1 hp and larger shall meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Provide motors to operate at full capacity with a voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motor size shall be sufficient for the duty to be performed and shall not exceed its full load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under the most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide reduced voltage type motor starters.

Provide general-purpose type starter enclosures in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

2.6 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories as specified in this section. Provide suction line accumulators as recommended by equipment manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.6.1 Factory Charged Tubing

Provide extra soft, deoxidized, bright annealed copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280, factory dehydrated and furnished with a balanced charge of refrigerant recommended by manufacturer of equipment being connected. Factory insulate suction line tubing with 3/8 inch minimum thickness of closed cell, foamed plastic conforming to ASTM C534/C534M with a permeance rating not to exceed 1.0. Provide quick-connectors with caps or plugs to protect couplings. Include couplings for suction and liquid line connections of the indoor and outdoor sections.

2.6.2 Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping

Material and dimensional requirements for field-assembled refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as herein specified. Factory clean, dehydrate, and seal piping before delivery to the project location. Provide seamless copper tubing, hard drawn, Type K or L, conforming to ASTM B88, except that tubing with outside diameters of 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch shall have nominal wall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch and 0.032 inch, respectively. Soft annealed copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 may be used where flare connections to equipment are required only in nominal sizes less than one inch outside diameter.

2.6.3 Fittings

ASME B16.22 for solder-joint fittings. UL 109 for flared tube fittings.

2.6.4 Brazing Filler Material

AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.6.5 Pipe Hangers and Supports

MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-58, except as indicated otherwise.

2.6.6 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where piping passes through walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Secure sleeves in proper position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Provide not less than 0.25 inch space between exterior of piping or pipe insulation and interior of sleeve. Firmly pack space with insulation and caulk at both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a segmented elastomeric seal.

2.6.6.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs

Provide Schedule 40 or Standard Weight zinc-coated steel pipe sleeves. Extend sleeves in floor slabs 3 inches above finished floor.

2.6.6.2 Sleeves in Partitions and Non-Masonry Structures

Provide zinc-coated steel sheet sleeves having a nominal weight of not less than 0.90 pound per square foot, in partitions and other than masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roofs.

2.7 FINISHES

Provide steel surfaces of equipment including packaged terminal units, heat pumps, and air conditioners, that do not have a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A653/A653M, or a duplex coating of zinc and paint, with a factory applied coating or paint system. Provide a coating or paint system on actual equipment identical to that on salt-spray test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry-film thickness.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.8.1 Salt-Spray Tests

Salt-spray test the factory-applied coating or paint system of equipment including packaged terminal units, heat pumps, and air conditioners in accordance with ASTM B117. Conduct test for 500 hours for equipment installed outdoors, or 125 hours for equipment installed indoors. Test specimens shall have a standard scribe mark as defined in ASTM D1654. Upon completion of exposure, evaluate and rate the coating or paint system in accordance with procedures A and B of ASTM D1654. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall not be less than six, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the unscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Perform and document the following:

3.1.1 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were installed in conformance with Section 01 33 29.00 37 SUSTAINABILITY paragraph INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components in a manner to ensure proper and sequential operation of equipment and equipment controls. Install equipment not covered in this section, or in manufacturer's instructions, as recommended by manufacturer's representative. Provide proper foundations for mounting of equipment, accessories, appurtenances, piping and controls including, but not limited to, supports, vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps and brackets. Foundations for equipment shall conform to equipment manufacturer's recommendation, unless otherwise indicated. Set anchor bolts and sleeves using templates. Provide anchor bolts of adequate length, and provide with welded-on plates on the head end embedded in the concrete. Level equipment bases, using jacks or steel wedges, and neatly grout-in with a nonshrinking type of grouting mortar. Locate equipment to allow working space for servicing including shaft removal, disassembling compressor cylinders and pistons, replacing or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, access to water heads and valves of shell and tube equipment, tube cleaning or replacement, access to automatic controls, refrigerant charging, lubrication, oil draining and working clearance under overhead lines. Provide electric isolation between dissimilar metals for the purpose of minimizing galvanic corrosion.

3.2.1 Unitary Air Conditioning System

Install as indicated, in accordance with requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, and the manufacturer's installation and operational instructions.

3.2.2 Room Air Conditioners

Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide structural mountings, closures, and seals for weathertight assembly. Pitch unit as recommended by manufacturer to ensure condensate drain to drain pan without overflow.

3.3 PIPING

Brazing, bending, forming and assembly of refrigerant piping shall conform to ASME B31.5.

3.3.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Installation of hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipes shall conform to MSS SP-69 for the system temperature range. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58.

3.3.2 Refrigerant Piping

Cut pipe to measurements established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Install piping with sufficient flexibility to provide for expansion and contraction due to temperature fluctuation. Where pipe passes through building structure pipe joints shall not be concealed, but shall be located where they may be readily inspected. Install piping to be insulated with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Install piping as indicated and detailed, to avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, run piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls and ceilings. Trapping of lines will not be permitted except where indicated. Provide sleeves of suitable size for lines passing through building structure. Braze refrigerant piping with silver solder complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Inside of tubing and fittings shall be free of flux. Clean parts to be jointed with emery cloth and keep hot until solder has penetrated full depth of fitting and extra flux has been expelled. Cool joints in air and remove flame marks and traces of flux. During brazing operation, prevent oxide film from forming on inside of tubing by slowly flowing dry nitrogen through tubing to expel air. Make provisions to automatically return oil on halocarbon systems. Installation of piping shall comply with ASME B31.5.

3.3.3 Refrigerant Driers, Sight Glass Indicators, and Strainers

Provide refrigerant driers, sight glass liquid indicators, and strainers in refrigerant piping in accordance with CID A-A-50502 and this section when not furnished by the manufacturer as part of the equipment. Install driers in liquid line with service valves and valved bypass line the same size as liquid line in which dryer is installed. Size of driers shall be determined by piping and installation of the unit on location. Install dryers of 50 cubic inches and larger vertically with the cover for removing cartridge at the bottom. Install moisture indicators in the liquid line downstream of the drier. Indicator connections shall be the same size as the liquid line in which it is installed.

3.3.4 Strainer Locations and Installation

Locate strainers close to equipment they are to protect. Provide a strainer in common refrigerant liquid supply to two or more thermal valves in parallel when each thermal valve has a built-in strainer. Install strainers with screen down and in direction of flow as indicated on strainer's body.

3.3.5 Solenoid Valve Installation

Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with stem vertical and with flow in direction indicated on valve. If not incorporated as integral part of the valve, provide a strainer upstream of the solenoid valve. Provide service valves upstream of the solenoid valve, upstream of the strainer, and downstream of the solenoid valve. Remove the internal parts of the solenoid valve when brazing the valve.

3.4 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS, DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES

Provide auxiliary drain pans under units located above finished ceilings or over mechanical or electrical equipment where condensate overflow will cause damage to ceilings, piping, and equipment below. Provide separate

drain lines for the unit drain and auxiliary drain pans. Trap drain pans from the bottom to ensure complete pan drainage. Provide drain lines full size of drain opening. Traps and piping to drainage disposal points shall conform to Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels for concealed valves, controls, dampers, and other fittings requiring inspection and maintenance.

3.6 FLASHING AND PITCH POCKETS

Provide flashing and pitch pockets for equipment supports and roof penetrations and flashing where piping or ductwork passes through exterior walls in accordance with Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES

Provide equipment, gages, thermometers, valves, and controllers with tags numbered and stamped for their use. Provide plates and tags of brass or suitable nonferrous material, securely mounted or attached. Provide minimum letter and numeral size of 1/8 inch high.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Leak Testing

Upon completion of installation of air conditioning equipment, test factory- and field-installed refrigerant piping with an electronic-type leak detector. Use same type of refrigerant to be provided in the system for leak testing. When nitrogen is used to boost system pressure for testing, ensure that it is eliminated from the system before charging. Minimum refrigerant leak field test pressure shall be as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, except that test pressure shall not exceed 150 psig on hermetic compressors unless otherwise specified as a low side test pressure on the equipment nameplate. If leaks are detected at time of installation or during warranty period, remove the entire refrigerant charge from the system, correct leaks, and retest system.

3.8.2 Evacuation, Dehydration, and Charging

After field charged refrigerant system is found to be without leaks or after leaks have been repaired on field-charged and factory-charged systems, evacuate the system using a reliable gage and a vacuum pump capable of pulling a vacuum of at least one mm Hg absolute. Evacuate system in accordance with the triple-evacuation and blotter method or in accordance with equipment manufacturer's printed instructions and recharge system.

3.8.3 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests

Test the air conditioning systems and systems components for proper operation. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to ensure proper operation and sequence. Conduct operational tests for not less than 8 hours.

3.8.4 Performance Tests

Upon completion of evacuation, charging, startup, final leak testing, and

proper adjustment of controls, test the systems to demonstrate compliance with performance and capacity requirements. Test systems for not less than 8 hours, record readings hourly. At the end of the test period, average the readings, and the average shall be considered to be the system performance.

-- End of Section --